~~CELL CULTURE IMPROVEMENTS~~

FEB-BATCH METHOD OF MAKING HUMAN ANTI-TNF-ALPHA ANTIBODY

Related applications

This application claims the benefit of priority to U.S. Provisional Application No. 60/845158, filed on September 13, 2006, and U.S. Provisional Application No. 60/876374, filed on December 21, 2006. The contents of each of the above priority documents is incorporated by reference herein.

Background of the invention

Recombinant DNA technology has provided a means to produce proteins in amounts which allow for their use in a spectrum of applications, including therapeutic, diagnostic, agricultural, and research purposes.

One goal of recombinant protein production is the optimization of cell culture media and conditions in order to obtain the greatest amount of protein and the most efficient means of productivity. Any improvement, including incremental improvements, can have enormous benefits economically. In the pharmaceutical industry, optimization of protein production for biologics used in therapies for the treatment of disease is advantageous, as any improvement can have significant impact when the biologic is manufactured on a large scale. As such, there remains a need to maximize protein production from cell cultures expressing biologic proteins for use in medicine.

Typically mammalian cell culture media is based on commercially available media formulations, including, for example, DMEM or Ham's F12. Often media formulations are not sufficiently enriched to support increases in both cell growth and biologic protein expression. There remains a need for improved cell culture media, supplements, and cell culture methods for improved protein production.

Summary of the invention

The invention provides methods and compositions for improving protein expression in cell culture, particularly mammalian cell culture. The invention relates to improved cell culture media, including media for growing cells for protein expression and cell culture production media optimized for protein expression.

The invention also includes optimized methods and media formulations for high protein expression in mammalian cell culture. In particular, the cell culture media is optimized for expression of antibodies in mammalian cell culture, *e.g.*, CHO cells. Improved fed batch methods and compositions for promoting protein production by adding supplemental solutions, *e.g.*, hydrolysate containing solutions and concentration basal media solutions, are also provided.

The invention provides improved salt-free basal growth media for use in mammalian cell culture. The invention includes a serum-free cell culture medium comprising Part A, Part B, and Part C, wherein Part A consists essentially of a modified basal medium which excludes the following components: sodium bicarbonate, a buffer, mono-basic sodium phosphate, di-basic sodium phosphate, an osmolarity regulator, a surfactant, and monosaccharide glucose; Part B consists essentially of an inorganic iron source; and Part C comprises a recombinant growth factor; a buffer; an osmolarity regulator; an energy source; and at least two different non-animal hydrolysates.

In one embodiment, Part A further comprises non-ferrous metal ions, vitamins, or a combination of both. In one embodiment, the inorganic iron source of Part B is ferric citrate *e.g.*, about 100-150 mg/L or 0.1-1 mM final solution concentration ferric citrate. In another embodiment, the inorganic iron source of Part B is ferric citrate *e.g.*, about 122.5 mg/L or 0.5 mM final solution concentration ferric citrate.

In one embodiment, the recombinant growth factor of Part C is selected from the group consisting of insulin or a recombinant analog, IGF-1, and a combination of insulin and IGF-1, *e.g.*, about 4 mg/L to 13mg/L insulin, or a recombinant analog thereof.

In one embodiment, the buffer which is excluded from the modified basal medium is HEPES buffer.

In one embodiment, the buffer of Part C comprises a phosphate buffer, HEPES, and sodium bicarbonate, *e.g.*, about 0.1 to 3 g/L sodium bicarbonate, about 0.1 to 3 g/L HEPES. In one embodiment, the buffer of Part C comprises 1.6g/L of sodium bicarbonate and/or about 1.8g/L HEPES. In one embodiment, the phosphate buffer comprises about 0.01 to 0.5 g/L mono- and di-basic sodium phosphates.

In a further embodiment, Part C further comprises asparagine, glutamine, or glutamine and asparagine.

In one embodiment, the osmolarity regulator of Part C is NaCl, *e.g.*, about 1.0 to 6.5 g/L NaCl.

In one embodiment, the energy source of Part C is a monosaccharide, *e.g.*, glucose (such as D-glucose), maltose, mannose, galactose and fructose. In one embodiment, the cell culture medium of the invention comprises no greater than about 7.0 g/L glucose.

In another embodiment, the cell culture medium of the invention comprises at least two different non-animal based hydrolysates of Part C are a plant-based hydrolysate and a hydrolysate which is neither animal or plant-based. An example of a plant-based hydrolysate that may be used in the invention is a soy-based hydrolysate. An example of a hydrolysate that is neither animal or plant-based is a yeast-based hydrolysate.

In one embodiment, the cell culture medium of the invention further comprises methotrexate. In one embodiment, the cell culture medium further comprises about 100nM to 5000 nM methotrexate.

In yet another embodiment, the cell culture medium further comprises a cell protectant or surfactant. An example of a surfactant that may be used in the cell culture medium of the invention is methyl cellulose or a pluronic polyol, *e.g.*, Pluronic F-68. In one embodiment, the cell culture medium comprises about 0.1-5 g/L Pluronic F-68. In one embodiment, the cell culture medium comprises about 1.0 g/L Pluronic F-68.

In still another embodiment of the invention, the cell culture medium further comprises L-glutamine.

In one embodiment, the cell culture medium has a pH range from 7.1 to 7.3.

In another embodiment, the cell culture medium of the invention has an osmolality ranging from about 320 to 450 mOsm/kg.

The invention includes a serum-free cell culture medium comprising: a basal medium; about 8-12 ml/kg or 116-126 mg/L ferric citrate; about 2-6 mg/kg recombinant human insulin; about 2-5 g/kg anhydrous glucose; about 0.1 – 0.5 g/kg L-glutamine; about 1-3 g/kg sodium bicarbonate; about 0.01-0.05 g/kg $NaH_2PO_4 \cdot H_2O$; about 0.4 to 0.5 g/kg of $Na_2HPO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$; and about 1.0-3.0 g/kg yeast-based hydrolysate. In one embodiment, the cell culture medium comprises a basal medium; about 10.0 ml/kg or 122 mg/L ferric citrate; about 4.0 mg/kg recombinant human insulin; about 3.5 g/kg anhydrous glucose; about 0.29 g/kg L-glutamine; about 1.6 g/kg sodium bicarbonate; about 0.03 g/kg $NaH_2PO_4 \cdot H_2O$; about 0.43 to 0.44 g/kg of $Na_2HPO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$; and about 2.0 g/kg yeast-based hydrolysate. In one embodiment, the cell culture medium consists essentially of a basal medium; about 10.0 ml/kg or 122 mg/L ferric citrate; about 4.0 mg/kg recombinant human insulin; about 3.5 g/kg anhydrous glucose; about 0.29 g/kg L-glutamine; about 1.6 g/kg sodium bicarbonate; about 0.03 g/kg $NaH_2PO_4 \cdot H_2O$; about 0.43 to 0.44 g/kg of $Na_2HPO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$; and about 2.0 g/kg yeast-based hydrolysate.

The invention further provides a serum-free cell culture medium consisting essentially of a basal medium; about 8-12 ml/kg or 116-126 mg/L ferric citrate; about 2-6 mg/kg recombinant human insulin; about 2-5 g/kg anhydrous glucose; about 0.1 – 0.5 g/kg L-glutamine; about 1-3 g/kg sodium bicarbonate; about 0.01-0.05 g/kg $NaH_2PO_4 \cdot H_2O$; about 0.4 to 0.5 g/kg of $Na_2HPO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$; and about 1.0-3.0 g/kg yeast-based hydrolysate. In one

embodiment, the cell culture consists essentially of a basal medium; about 8-12 ml/kg or 116-126 mg/L ferric citrate; about 2-6 mg/kg recombinant human insulin; about 2-5 g/kg anhydrous glucose; about 0.1 – 0.5 g/kg L-glutamine; about 1-3 g/kg sodium bicarbonate; about 0.01-0.05 g/kg $NaH_2PO_4 \cdot H_2O$; about 0.4 to 0.5 g/kg of $Na_2HPO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$; and about 1.0-3.0 g/kg yeast-based hydrolysate

In one embodiment, the cell culture medium further comprises about 2.50 mL/kg methotrexate.

The invention also includes a method for producing a protein comprising culturing mammalian cells comprising a nucleic acid encoding the protein in the culture medium of the invention; and transferring the culture of into a cell culture production medium, such that the protein is produced.

In one embodiment, the protein is an antibody, including for example, D2E7 (adalimumab).

The invention further provides a serum-free cell culture production medium comprising: a modified basal medium which excludes the following components sodium bicarbonate, buffer, mono-basic sodium phosphate, di-basic sodium phosphate, an osmolarity regulator, a surfactant, and monosaccharide glucose; about 8 to12 ml/kg or 122.45 mg/L ferric citrate; about 4 to 8 mL/kg or 10 to 14 mg/kg recombinant human insulin; about 5 to 9 g/kg anhydrous glucose; about 0.5 to 0.7 g/kg L-glutamine; about 1 to 2 g/kg sodium bicarbonate; about 1 to 2 g/kg HEPES; about 2 to 3 g/kg NaCl; about 0.5 to 2 g/kg Pluronic F-68; about 0.01 to 0.1 g/kg $NaH_2PO_4 \cdot H_2O$; about 0.4 to 0.5 g/kg $Na_2HPO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$; about 8 to 12 g/kg yeast-based hydrolysate; and about 60 to 70 g/kg plant-based hydrolysate. In one embodiment, the cell culture production medium consists essentially of a modified basal medium which excludes the following components sodium bicarbonate, buffer, mono-basic sodium phosphate, di-basic sodium phosphate, an osmolarity regulator, a surfactant, and monosaccharide glucose; about 8 to12 ml/kg or 122.45 mg/L ferric citrate; about 4 to 8 mL/kg or 10 to 14 mg/kg recombinant human insulin; about 5 to 9 g/kg anhydrous glucose; about 0.5 to 0.7 g/kg L-glutamine; about 1 to 2 g/kg sodium bicarbonate; about 1 to 2 g/kg HEPES; about 2 to 3 g/kg NaCl; about 0.5 to 2 g/kg Pluronic F-68; about 0.01 to 0.1 g/kg $NaH_2PO_4 \cdot H_2O$; about 0.4 to 0.5 g/kg $Na_2HPO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$; about 8 to 12 g/kg yeast-based hydrolysate; and about 60 to 70 g/kg plant-based hydrolysate. In another embodiment, the cell culture production medium comprises a basal medium, about 10.0 ml/kg or 122.45 mg/L ferric citrate; about 6.0 mL/kg or 12 mg/kg recombinant human insulin; about 7.0 g/kg anhydrous glucose; about 0.58 to 0.59 g/kg L-glutamine; about 1.6 g/kg sodium bicarbonate; about 1.8 g/kg HEPES; about 2.4 to 2.5 g/kg NaCl; about 1.0 g/kg Pluronic F-68; about 0.03 to 0.04 g/kg $NaH_2PO_4 \cdot H_2O$; about 0.43 to 0.44 g/kg $Na_2HPO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$; about 10.7 g/kg yeast-based hydrolysate; and about 6.9 to 7.0 g/kg plant-based hydrolysate.

The invention also provides a serum-free cell culture medium comprising a modified basal medium, which excludes the following components sodium bicarbonate, buffer, mono-basic sodium phosphate, di-basic sodium phosphate, an osmolarity regulator, a surfactant, and monosaccharide glucose; about 8 to12 ml/kg or 122.45 mg/L ferric citrate; about 3 to 5 mL/kg or 6 to 8 mg/kg recombinant human insulin; about 5 to 9 g/kg anhydrous glucose; about 0.1 to 2 g/kg L-glutamine; about 1 to 2 g/kg sodium bicarbonate; about 1 to 2 g/kg HEPES; about 2 to 3 g/kg NaCl; about 0.1 to 2 g/kg Pluronic F-68; about 0.01 to 0.1 g/kg $NaH_2PO_4 \cdot H_2O$; about 0.4 to 0.5 g/kg $Na_2HPO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$; about 0.4 to 0.5 g/kg L-asparagine monohydrate; about 2 to 6 g/kg yeast-based hydrolysate; and about 2 to 4 g/kg plant-based hydrolysate. In one embodiment, the cell culture medium consists essentially of a modified basal medium, which excludes the following components sodium bicarbonate, buffer, mono-basic sodium phosphate, di-basic sodium phosphate, an osmolarity regulator, a surfactant, and monosaccharide glucose; about 8 to12 ml/kg or 122.45 mg/L ferric citrate; about 3 to 5 mL/kg or 6 to 8 mg/kg recombinant human insulin; about 5 to 9 g/kg anhydrous glucose; about 0.1 to 2 g/kg L-glutamine; about 1 to 2 g/kg sodium bicarbonate; about 1 to 2 g/kg HEPES; about 2 to 3 g/kg NaCl; about 0.1 to 2 g/kg Pluronic F-68; about 0.01 to 0.1 g/kg $NaH_2PO_4 \cdot H_2O$; about 0.4 to 0.5 g/kg $Na_2HPO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$; about 0.4 to 0.5 g/kg L-asparagine monohydrate; about 2 to 6 g/kg yeast-based hydrolysate; and about 2 to 4 g/kg plant-based hydrolysate. In one embodiment, the cell culture medium comprises a modified basal medium; about 10.0 ml/kg or 122.45 mg/kg ferric citrate; about 3.8 to 3.9 mL/kg or 7.8 mg/kg recombinant human insulin; about 7.0 g/kg anhydrous glucose; about 0.8 to 0.9 g/kg L-glutamine; about 1.6 g/kg sodium bicarbonate; about 1.8 g/kg HEPES; about 2.6 to 2.7 g/kg NaCl; about 1.0 g/kg Pluronic F-68; about 0.03 to 0.04 g/kg $NaH_2PO_4 \cdot H_2O$; about 0.43 to 0.44 g/kg $Na_2HPO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$; about 0.45 g/kg L-asparagine monohydrate; about 4.0 g/kg yeast-based hydrolysate; and about 2.6 g/kg plant-based hydrolysate.

The invention also includes a serum-free cell culture medium comprising a modified basal medium, which excludes the following components sodium bicarbonate, buffer, mono-basic sodium phosphate, di-basic sodium phosphate, an osmolarity regulator, a surfactant, and monosaccharide glucose; about 8 to 10 ml/kg or 120 to 130 mg/L ferric citrate; about 3 to 5 mL/kg or 7.8 mg/kg recombinant human insulin; about 5 to 9 g/kg anhydrous glucose; about 0.8 to 0.9 g/kg L-glutamine; about 0.3 to 0.5 g/kg L-asparagine monohydrate; about 1 ot 2 g/kg sodium bicarbonate; about 1 to 2 g/kg HEPES; about 2 to 3 g/kg NaCl; about 0.5 to 2 g/kg Pluronic F-68; about 0.01 to 0.1 g/kg $NaH_2PO_4 \cdot H_2O$; about 0.1 to 1.0 g/kg $Na_2HPO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$; about 2 to 6 g/kg yeast-based hydrolysate; and about 2 to 4 g/kg plant-based hydrolysate. In one embodiment, the cell culture medium consists essentially of a modified basal medium, which excludes the following components sodium bicarbonate, buffer, mono-basic sodium phosphate, di-basic sodium phosphate, an osmolarity regulator, a surfactant, and monosaccharide glucose;

about 8 to 10 ml/kg or 120 to 130 mg/L ferric citrate; about 3 to 5 mL/kg or 7.8 mg/kg recombinant human insulin; about 5 to 9 g/kg anhydrous glucose; about 0.8 to 0.9 g/kg L-glutamine; about 0.3 to 0.5 g/kg L-asparagine monohydrate; about 1 ot 2 g/kg sodium bicarbonate; about 1 to 2 g/kg HEPES; about 2 to 3 g/kg NaCl; about 0.5 to 2 g/kg Pluronic F-68; about 0.01 to 0.1 g/kg $NaH_2PO_4 \cdot H_2O$; about 0.1 to 1.0 g/kg $Na_2HPO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$; about 2 to 6 g/kg yeast-based hydrolysate; and about 2 to 4 g/kg plant-based hydrolysate. In another embodiment, the cell culture medium comprises a modified basal medium; about 10 ml/kg or 122 mg/L ferric citrate; about 3.8 to 3.9 mL/kg or 7.8 mg/kg recombinant human insulin; about 7.0 g/kg anhydrous glucose; about 0.87 to 0.88 g/kg L-glutamine; about 0.45 g/kg L-asparagine monohydrate; about 1.6 g/kg sodium bicarbonate about 1.8 g/kg HEPES; about 2.67 to 2.68 g/kg NaCl; about 1.0 g/kg Pluronic F-68; about 0.03 to 0.04 g/kg $NaH_2PO_4 \cdot H_2O$; about 0.43 to 0.44 g/kg $Na_2HPO_44 \cdot 7H_2O$; about 4.0 g/kg yeast-based hydrolysate; and about 2.6 g/kg plant-based hydrolysate.

The invention includes a serum-free cell culture medium comprising basal cell growth medium; about 8 to 12 ml/kg or 120 to 130 mg/L ferric citrate; about 2 to 6 mg/kg recombinant human insulin; about 150 to 250 g/kg anhydrous glucose; about 0.1 to 0.5 g/kg L-glutamine; about 1 to 2 g/kg sodium bicarbonate; and about 5 to 15 g/kg yeast-based hydrolysate. In one embodiment, the cell culture medium consists essentially of basal cell growth medium; about 8 to 12 ml/kg or 120 to 130 mg/L ferric citrate; about 2 to 6 mg/kg recombinant human insulin; about 150 to 250 g/kg anhydrous glucose; about 0.1 to 0.5 g/kg L-glutamine; about 1 to 2 g/kg sodium bicarbonate; and about 5 to 15 g/kg yeast-based hydrolysate. In a further embodiment, the cell culture medium comprises basal cell growth medium; about 10 ml/kg or 122.45 mg/L ferric citrate; about 4 mg/kg recombinant human insulin; about 200 g/kg anhydrous glucose; about 0.29 to 0.30 g/kg L-glutamine; about 1.6 g/kg sodium bicarbonate; and about 11 g/kg yeast-based hydrolysate. In an additional embodiment, the protein is an antibody, including, for example a fully human, anti-IL-12 antibody, *e.g.*, ABT-874

The invention also includes a serum-free cell culture medium comprising basal cell growth medium; about 8 to 12 ml/kg or 120 to 130 mg/L ferric citrate; about 2 to 6 mg/kg recombinant human insulin; about 1 to 3 g/kg anhydrous glucose; about 0.1 to 1 g/kg L-glutamine; about 1 to 2 g/kg sodium bicarbonate; and about 1 to 4 g/kg yeast-based hydrolysate. In one embodiment, the cell culture medium consists essentially of basal cell growth medium; about 8 to 12 ml/kg or 120 to 130 mg/L ferric citrate; about 2 to 6 mg/kg recombinant human insulin; about 1 to 3 g/kg anhydrous glucose; about 0.1 to 1 g/kg L-glutamine; about 1 to 2 g/kg sodium bicarbonate; and about 1 to 4 g/kg yeast-based hydrolysate. In another embodiment, the cell culture medium comprises a basal cell growth medium; about 10 ml/kg or 122.45 mg/L ferric citrate; about 4 mg/kg recombinant human insulin; about 1.5 g/kg anhydrous glucose;

about 0.29 to 0.30 g/kg L-glutamine; about 1.6 g/kg sodium bicarbonate; and about 2 g/kg yeast-based hydrolysate. In one embodiment, the pH of the cell culture medium is about 7.10 to 7.30 and the osmolality ranges from about 300 to 340 mOsm/kg. In still another embodiment, the cell culture medium comprises at least 8 g/kg yeast-based hydrolysate. In one embodiment, the protein which is produced in a mammalian cell, *e.g.*, CHO cell, using the cell culture medium is an antibody, including, for example, an anti-IL-12 antibody or an anti-EPO-R antibody, *e.g.*, ABT-874.

The invention further provides a cell culture medium comprising a modified basal medium which excludes the following components sodium bicarbonate, buffer, mono-basic sodium phosphate, di-basic sodium phosphate, an osmolarity regulator, a surfactant, and monosaccharide glucose; about 8 to12 ml/kg or 120 to 130 mg/L ferric citrate; about 2.5 to 4.5 mL/kg or 7.8 mg/kg recombinant human insulin; about 5 to 9 g/kg anhydrous glucose; about 0.5 to 1 g/kg L-glutamine; about 0.1 to 1 g/kg L-asparagine monohydrate; about 1 to 2 g/kg sodium bicarbonate; about 1 to 2 g/kg HEPES; about 1 to 4 g/kg NaCl; about 0.1 to 2 g/kg Pluronic F-68; about 0.01 to 0.1 g/kg $NaH_2PO_4 \cdot H_2O$; about 0.1 to 1 g/kg $Na_2HPO_4 \cdot 7H_20$; about 2 to 6 g/kg yeast-based hydrolysate; and about 2 to 6 g/kg plant-based hydrolysate. In one embodiment, the cell culture medium of the invention consists essentially ofa modified basal medium which excludes the following components sodium bicarbonate, buffer, mono-basic sodium phosphate, di-basic sodium phosphate, an osmolarity regulator, a surfactant, and monosaccharide glucose; about 8 to12 ml/kg or 120 to 130 mg/L ferric citrate; about 2.5 to 4.5 mL/kg or 7.8 mg/kg recombinant human insulin; about 5 to 9 g/kg anhydrous glucose; about 0.5 to 1 g/kg L-glutamine; about 0.1 to 1 g/kg L-asparagine monohydrate; about 1 to 2 g/kg sodium bicarbonate; about 1 to 2 g/kg HEPES; about 1 to 4 g/kg NaCl; about 0.1 to 2 g/kg Pluronic F-68; about 0.01 to 0.1 g/kg $NaH_2PO_4 \cdot H_2O$; about 0.1 to 1 g/kg $Na_2HPO_4 \cdot 7H_20$; about 2 to 6 g/kg yeast-based hydrolysate; and about 2 to 6 g/kg plant-based hydrolysate. In another embodiment, the cell culture medium comprises a modified basal medium; about 10 ml/kg or 122.45 mg/L ferric citrate; about 3.8 to 3.9 mL/kg or 7.8 mg/kg recombinant human insulin; about 7.0 g/kg anhydrous glucose; about 0.87 to 0.88 g/kg L-glutamine; about 0.45 g/kg L-asparagine monohydrate; about 1.6 g/kg sodium bicarbonate; about 1.8 g/kg HEPES; about 2.67 g/kg NaCl; about 1.0 g/kg Pluronic F-68; about 0.03 to 0.04 g/kg $NaH_2PO_4 \cdot H_2O$; about 0.43 to 0.44 g/kg $Na_2HPO_4 \cdot 7H_20$; about 4.0 g/kg yeast-based hydrolysate; and about 2.6 g/kg plant-based hydrolysate.

The invention also includes a cell culture production medium comprising a modified basal medium, which is modified to remove the following components sodium bicarbonate, HEPES buffer, mono-basic sodium phosphate, di-basic sodium phosphate, an osmolarity regulator, a surfactant, and monosaccharide glucose; about 8 to 12 ml/kg or 120 to 130 mg/L

ferric citrate; about 4 to 8 mL/kg or 10 to 14 mg/kg recombinant human insulin; about 5 to 9 g/kg anhydrous glucose; about 0.1 to 1 g/kg L-glutamine; about 1 to 2 g/kg sodium bicarbonate; about 1 to 2 g/kg HEPES; about 1 to 3 g/kg NaCl; about 0.5 to 2 g/kg Pluronic F-68; about 0.01 to 0.1 g/kg $NaH_2PO_4 \cdot H_2O$; about 0.1 to 1 g/kg $Na_2HPO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$; about 8 to 12 g/kg yeast-based hydrolysate; and about 6 to 8 g/kg plant-based hydrolysate. In one embodiment, the cell culture production medium of the invention consists essentially of a modified basal medium, which is modified to remove the following components sodium bicarbonate, HEPES buffer, mono-basic sodium phosphate, di-basic sodium phosphate, an osmolarity regulator, a surfactant, and monosaccharide glucose; about 8 to 12 ml/kg or 120 to 130 mg/L ferric citrate; about 4 to 8 mL/kg or 10 to 14 mg/kg recombinant human insulin; about 5 to 9 g/kg anhydrous glucose; about 0.1 to 1 g/kg L-glutamine; about 1 to 2 g/kg sodium bicarbonate; about 1 to 2 g/kg HEPES; about 1 to 3 g/kg NaCl; about 0.5 to 2 g/kg Pluronic F-68; about 0.01 to 0.1 g/kg $NaH_2PO_4 \cdot H_2O$; about 0.1 to 1 g/kg $Na_2HPO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$; about 8 to 12 g/kg yeast-based hydrolysate; and about 6 to 8 g/kg plant-based hydrolysate. In another embodiment, the cell culture production medium comprises a modified basal medium;
about 10 ml/kg or 122.45 mg/L ferric citrate; about 6.0 mL/kg or 12 mg/kg recombinant human insulin; about 7.0 g/kg anhydrous glucose; about 0.58 to 0.59 g/kg L-glutamine; about 1.6 g/kg sodium bicarbonate about 1.8 g/kg HEPES; about 2.45 g/kg NaCl; about 1.0 g/kg Pluronic F-68; about 0.03 to 0.04 g/kg $NaH_2PO_4 \cdot H_2O$; about 0.43 to 0.44 g/kg $Na_2HPO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$; about 10.7 g/kg yeast-based hydrolysate; and about 6.9 to 7.0 g/kg plant-based hydrolysate.

Another aspect of the invention is a cell culture production medium comprising a modified basal medium which excludes the following components sodium bicarbonate, buffer, mono-basic sodium phosphate, di-basic sodium phosphate, an osmolarity regulator, a surfactant, and monosaccharide glucose; about 8 to 12 ml/kg or 110 to 130 mg/L ferric citrate; about 4 to 8 mL/kg or 11 to 15 mg/kg recombinant human insulin; about 5 to 9 g/kg anhydrous glucose; about 0.1 to 1 g/kg L-glutamine; about 1 to 2 g/kg sodium bicarbonate about 1 to 2 g/kg HEPES; about 1 to 3 g/kg NaCl; about 0.1 to 2 g/kg Pluronic F-68; about 0.01 to 0.1 g/kg $NaH_2PO_4 \cdot H_2O$; about 0.1 to1 g/kg $Na_2HPO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$; about 12 to 16 g/kg yeast-based hydrolysate; and about 8 to 10 g/kg plant-based hydrolysate. In one embodiment, the cell culture production medium consists essentially of a modified basal medium which excludes the following components sodium bicarbonate, buffer, mono-basic sodium phosphate, di-basic sodium phosphate, an osmolarity regulator, a surfactant, and monosaccharide glucose; about 8 to 12 ml/kg or 110 to 130 mg/L ferric citrate; about 4 to 8 mL/kg or 11 to 15 mg/kg recombinant human insulin; about 5 to 9 g/kg anhydrous glucose; about 0.1 to 1 g/kg L-glutamine; about 1 to 2 g/kg sodium bicarbonate about 1 to 2 g/kg HEPES; about 1 to 3 g/kg NaCl; about 0.1 to 2 g/kg Pluronic F-68; about 0.01 to 0.1 g/kg $NaH_2PO_4 \cdot H_2O$; about 0.1 to1 g/kg $Na_2HPO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$; about 12 to 16 g/kg

yeast-based hydrolysate; and about 8 to 10 g/kg plant-based hydrolysate. In another embodiment, the cell culture production medium of the invention comprises a modified basal medium; about 10 ml/kg or 122.45 mg/L ferric citrate; about 6.5 mL/kg or 13 mg/kg recombinant human insulin; about 7.0 g/kg anhydrous glucose; about 0.58 to 0.59 g/kg L-glutamine; about 1.6 g/kg sodium bicarbonate; about 1.8 g/kg HEPES; about 2.45 g/kg NaCl; about 1.0 g/kg Pluronic F-68; about 0.03 to 0.04 g/kg $NaH_2PO_4 \cdot H_2O$; about 0.43 to 0.44 g/kg $Na_2HPO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$; about 14.2 to 14.3 g/kg yeast-based hydrolysate; and about 9.2 to 9.3 g/kg plant-based hydrolysate.

In one embodiment, the cell culture medium has a pH of about 6 to 8. In another embodiment, the cell culture medium has a pH of about 7.10 to 7.20.

In one embodiment, the cell culture medium has osmolality of about 350 to 450 mOsm/kg. In another one embodiment, the cell culture medium has osmolality of about 373 to 403 mOsm/kg.

The cell culture media of the invention may further comprise methotrexate. In one embodiment, the cell culture medium further comprises methotrexate, *e.g.*, about 1-10 mL/kg. In another embodiment, the cell culture medium further comprises methotrexate, *e.g.*, about 2.50 mL/kg

In one embodiment, the protein which is expressed in the cell culture is an antibody, or antigen-binding fragment thereof. In one embodiment, the antibody, or antigen-binding fragment thereof, is an anti-TNFα antibody or an anti-EPO-R antibody. In another embodiment, the anti-TNFα antibody, or antigen-binding fragment thereof, is a fully human anti-TNFα antibody, including, for example, the fully human anti-TNFα antibody is D2E7 (adalimumab). In yet another embodiment, the antibody, or antigen-binding fragment thereof, is an anti-IL-12 or an anti-IL-18 antibody, including a fully human anti-IL-12 or an anti-IL-18 antibody.

The invention also includes a method of producing a protein, *e..g.*, an antibody or antigen-binding portion thereof, comprising culturing a mammalian cell comprising a nucleic acid encoding the protein, *e.g.*, antibody, in a cell culture medium presented herein. In one embodiment, the cell culture medium is a cell culture production medium. Examples of antibodies, or antigen binding fragments thereof, which may be produced using the methods and compositions of the invention include an anti-IL-18 antibody, an anti-TNFα antibody, an anti-IL-12 antibody, and an anti-EPO receptor (EPO-R) antibody.

In one embodiment, the invention further comprises isolating the protein from the cell culture media, *e.g.*, cell culture production media, described herein.

In one embodiment, the cell culture media and methods of the invention are for culturing mammalian cells, including Chinese Hamster Ovary (CHO) cells.

The invention also includes a Chinese Hamster Ovary (CHO) cell in any of the cell culture media described herein.

The invention also provides an improved fed batch method and related cell culture media for producing proteins in mammalian cell culture, *e.,g.,* CHO cells. One aspect of the invention is a fed batch method of producing a protein comprising culturing mammalian cells comprising a nucleic acid encoding the protein in a cell culture comprising a cell culture production medium; and feeding the mammalian cells by adding a hydrolysate enrichment solution and a basal enrichment solution to the cell culture during a time period, wherein the hydrolysate enrichment solution comprises at least two different non-animal-based hydrolysates, such that the protein is produced.

In one embodiment, the basal enrichment solution comprises a concentrated basal medium. In another embodiment, the basal enrichment solution comprises a basal medium, asparagine, and glucose. In still another embodiment, the basal medium is PF CHO.

In one embodiment, the hydrolysate enrichment solution comprises a first hydrolysate which is not derived from a plant or an animal and a second plant-based hydrolysate. In one embodiment, the hydrolysate which is not derived from a plant or an animal and a plant-based hydrolysate is a yeast-based hydrolysate. In one embodiment, the plant-based hydrolysate is a soy-based hydrolysate

In one embodiment, the protein which is produced is an antibody, or antigen binding portion thereof. Examples of antibodies, or antigen-binding portions thereof, which may be used in the fed batch methods of the invention include an anti-TNFα antibody, an anti-IL-12 antibody, an anti-IL-18 antibody, and an anti-EPO receptor (EPO-R) antibody.

The invention includes a fed batch method of producing an anti-TNFα antibody, including, for example a fully human anti-TNFα antibody such as adalimumab, comprising culturing Chinese Hamster Ovary (CHO) cells comprising a nucleic acid encoding the anti-TNFα antibody in a cell culture comprising a cell culture production medium; and feeding the CHO cells by adding a hydrolysate enrichment solution and a basal enrichment solution to the cell culture during a time period, wherein the basal enrichment solution comprises a basal medium, asparagine, and glucose, andwherein the hydrolysate enrichment solution comprises at least two different non-animal-based hydrolysates, such that the anti-TNFα antibody is produced.

The invention also features a fed batch method of producing an anti-TNFα antibody comprising culturing CHO cells comprising a nucleic acid encoding the anti-TNFα antibody in a cell culture comprising a cell culture production medium comprising a at least 1-5 g/L, *e.g.,* 2.0 g/L of glucose, wherein the concentration of glucose is controlled by adding glucose to the cell culture production medium as required to maintain a concentration of at least 1-5 g/L, *e.g.,* 2.0

g/L of glucose; and feeding the CHO cells by adding a hydrolysate enrichment solution and a basal enrichment solution to the cell culture during a time period, wherein the basal enrichment solution comprises a basal medium, asparagine, and glucose, and wherein the hydrolysate enrichment solution comprises at least two different non-animal-based hydrolysates, such that the anti-TNFα antibody is produced.

In one embodiment, the invention includes further recovering the anti-TNFα antibody.

In yet another embodiment, the cell culture is cultured at a temperature ranging from about 32 to 38 °C, *e.g.*, 35 °C.

In one embodiment, the cell culture production medium is maintained between 20 and 65% dissolved oxygen, *e.g.*, at about 30% dissolved oxygen

In one embodiment, the osmolarity of the cell culture production medium is maintained throughout the culturing to no more than 500 mOsm.

In one embodiment, the hydrolysate enrichment solution comprises a first hydrolysate which is not derived from a plant or an animal and a second plant-based hydrolysate. In yet another embodiment, the hydrolysate which is not derived from a plant or an animal and a plant-based hydrolysate is a yeast-based hydrolysate. In still another embodiment, the plant-based hydrolysate is a soy-based hydrolysate. In one embodiment, the hydrolysate enrichment solution consists essentially of about 50-280 g/kg, *e.g.*, 250 to 280 g/kg, of a soy-based hydrolysate and about 75-300 g/kg , *e.g.*, 150 to 180 g/kg, of a yeast-based hydrolysate. In one embodiment, the hydrolysate enrichment solution comprises about 50-280 g/kg, *e.g.*, 250 to 280 g/kg, of a soy-based hydrolysate and about 75-300 g/kg , *e.g.*, 150 to 180 g/kg, of a yeast-based hydrolysate.

In one embodiment, the basal medium is PF CHO.

In one embodiment, the basal enrichment solution has a pH of about 9.0 to 10.5.

In still another embodiment, the time period of the fed batch method is between about 9 to 15 days; or about 12 days.

In yet another embodiment, the basal enrichment solution is added to the cell culture production medium on at least one of the following days of the time period: Day 4, Day 6, Day 9, and Day 11. In one embodiment, the hydrolysate enrichment solution is added to the cell culture production medium on Day 4, Day 7, or Day 4 and Day 7 of the time period.

In still another embodiment, the fed batch methods further comprises adjusting the pH of the cell culture production medium according to a pH linear ramp, wherein the pH linear ramp comprises starting from a pH of about 6.5-8, *e.g.*, 7.1 to 7.2 and resulting in a final pH of about 6.5-7.0, *e.g.*, 6.9. In one embodiment, the pH linear ramp is adjusted over a period of at least about 24 hours. In another embodiment, the pH linear ramp is adjusted over a period of at least

about 48 hours. In still another embodiment, the pH linear ramp is adjusted over a period of about 72 hours.

The invention also includes using the cell culture media described herein in the fed batch method, *e.g.*, cell culture production medium comprising a modified basal medium which excludes the following components sodium bicarbonate, buffer, mono-basic sodium phosphate, di-basic sodium phosphate, an osmolarity regulator, a surfactant, and monosaccharide glucose; about 8 to 10 ml/kg or 110 to 130 mg/L ferric citrate; about 4 to 8 mL/kg or 10 to 14 mg/kg recombinant human insulin; about 5 to 9 g/kg anhydrous glucose; about 0.1 to 1 g/kg L-glutamine; about 1 to 3 g/kg sodium bicarbonate; about 1 to 3 g/kg HEPES; about 2 to 3 g/kg NaCl; about 0.1 to 2 g/kg Pluronic F-68; about 0.01 to 0.1 g/kg NaH_2PO_4-H_2O; about 0.1 to 0.1 g/kg Na_2HPO_4-$7H_2O$; about 8 to 12 g/kg yeast-based hydrolysate; and about 6 to 8 g/kg plant-based hydrolysate. In one embodiment, the cell

cell culture production medium comprises modified basal medium; about 10.0 ml/kg or 122.45 mg/L ferric citrate; about 6.0 mL/kg or 12 mg/kg recombinant human insulin; about 7.0 g/kg anhydrous glucose; about 0.58 to 0.59 g/kg L-glutamine; about 1.6 g/kg sodium bicarbonate; about 1.8 g/kg HEPES; about 2.45 g/kg NaCl; about 1.0 g/kg Pluronic F-68; about 0.03 to 0.04 g/kg NaH_2PO_4-H_2O; about 0.43 to 0.44 g/kg Na_2HPO_4-$7H_2O$; about 10.7 g/kg yeast-based hydrolysate; and about 6.9 to 7.0 g/kg plant-based hydrolysate.

The invention also provides a fed batch method of producing an anti-IL12 antibody, such as, for example, a fully human anti-IL12 antibody (*e.g.*, ABT-874) comprising culturing CHO cells comprising a nucleic acid encoding the antibody in a cell culture comprising a cell culture production medium, feeding the CHO cells by adding a hydrolysate enrichment solution and a basal enrichment solution to the cell culture during a time period, wherein the basal enrichment solution comprises a basal medium, asparagine, and glucose, and wherein the hydrolysate enrichment solution comprises at least two different non-animal-based hydrosylates, such that the anti-IL12 antibody is produced.

In one embodiment, the hydrolysate enrichment solution further comprises glucose.

In one embodiment, the invention also includes recovering the anti-IL12 antibody.

In one embodiment, the cell culture is cultured at a temperature ranging from about 32 to 38 °C, *e.g.*, about 33°C.

In one embodiment of the invention, the cell culture production medium is maintained at between 20-65% dissolved oxygen, *e.g.*, at about 40% dissolved oxygen.

In yet another embodiment, the cell culture production medium has a pH of about 6.7 to 7.2.

In a further embodiment of the invention, the hydrolysate enrichment solution comprises a hydrolysate which is not derived from a plant or an animal and a plant-based hydrolysate. In

one embodiment, the hydrolysate which is not derived from a plant or an animal is a yeast-based hydrolysate. In another embodiment, the plant-based hydrolysate is a soy-based hydrolysate. In still another embodiment, the hydrolysate enrichment solution consists essentially of about 50-225 g/kg, *e.g.*, 150 to 180 g/kg, of a soy-based hydrolysate; about 75-300, *e.g.*, 250 to 280 g/kg of a yeast-based hydrolysate; and about 1-5 g/L, *e.g.*, 2 to 3 g/L, of glucose. In still another embodiment, the hydrolysate enrichment solution comprises about 50-225 g/kg, *e.g.*, 150 to 180 g/kg, of a soy-based hydrolysate, about 75-300, *e.g.*, 250 to 280 g/kg of a yeast-based hydrolysate, and about 1-5 g/L, *e.g.*, 2 to 3 g/L, of glucose.In one embodiment, the basal enrichment solution comprises a basal medium, asparagine, and glucose.

In yet another embodiment, the basal enrichment solution has a pH of about 9-10, *e.g.*, about 9.7, and an osmolarity of about 1400 to 1500 mOsm. In a further embodiment, the basal medium in the basal enrichment solution is PF CHO.

In one embodiment, the time period of the fed batch method is between 14-15 days.

In one embodiment, the basal enrichment solution is added to the cell culture production medium every other day beginning on day 5 of the time period.

In one embodiment of the invention, the hydrolysate enrichment solution is added to the cell culture production medium every day beginning on day 6 of the time period. In still another embodiment, the basal enrichment solution and the hydrolysate enrichment solution are added to the cell culture production medium every day beginning on day 5 of the time period.

The invention also includes using the cell culture media described herein in the fed batch method, *e.g.*,cell culture production medium comprising a modified basal medium excluding the following components sodium bicarbonate, buffer, mono-basic sodium phosphate, di-basic sodium phosphate, an osmolarity regulator, a surfactant, and monosaccharide glucose; about 8 to 12 ml/kg or 110 to 130 mg/L ferric citrate; about 5 to 8 mL/kg or 11 to 15 mg/kg recombinant human insulin; about 5 to 9 g/kg anhydrous glucose; about 0.1 to 1 g/kg L-glutamine; about 1 to 2 g/kg sodium bicarbonate about 1 to 2 g/kg HEPES; about 2 to 3 g/kg NaCl; about 0.1 to 2 g/kg Pluronic F-68; about 0.01 to 0.1 g/kg NaH_2PO_4-H_2O; about 0.1 to 1 g/kg Na_2HPO_4-$7H_2O$; about 6 to 12 g/kg yeast-based hydrolysate; and about 6 to 8 g/kg plant-based hydrolysate. In one embodiment, the cell culture production medium comprises about 10 ml/kg or 122.45 mg/L ferric citrate; about 6.5 mL/kg or 13 mg/kg recombinant human insulin; about 7.0 g/kg anhydrous glucose; about 0.58 to 0.59 g/kg L-glutamine; about 1.6 g/kg sodium bicarbonate; about 1.8 g/kg HEPES; about 2.45 g/kg NaCl; about 1.0 g/kg Pluronic F-68; about 0.03 to 0.04 g/kg NaH_2PO_4-H_2O; about 0.43 to 0.44 g/kg Na_2HPO_4-$7H_2O$; about 10.7 g/kg yeast-based hydrolysate; and about 6.9 to 7.0 g/kg plant-based hydrolysate.

In one embodiment, the invention features methods for culturing cells on a large scale. In one embodiment, the large scale cell culture is greater than about 10 L. In another embodiment, the large scale cell culture is about 13 L.

The invention also provides combination feed solutions which are advantageous because these solutions provide a combination of nutrients in one solution. The invention includes a combination feed solution comprising glucose; a basal medium; an amino acid other than glutamine; and at least two different non-animal based hydrolysates. The invention also includes a combination feed solution consisting essentially of glucose; a basal medium; an amino acid other than glutamine; and at least two different non-animal based hydrolysates.

In one embodiment, the feed solution has a pH of about 6.0 to 8.0.

In one embodiment, the combination feed solution comprises about 100 to 250 g/kg glucose. In one embodiment, the combination feed solution comprises the amino acid asparagine, *e.g.*, about 1.0 to 15.0 g of asparagine; or about 3.0 to 5.0 g/kg asparagine.

In one embodiment, the at least two different non-animal based hydrosylates in the combination feed solution are a plant-based hydrolysate and a hydrolysate which is not animal-based or plant based. In one embodiment, the hydrolysate which is not animal-based or plant-based is a yeast-based hydrolysate. In one embodiment, the plant-based hydrolysate is a soy-based hydrolysate.

In one embodiment, the combination feed solution comprises a basal medium that is either PF-CHO or DMEM/F12 medium. In one embodiment, the basal cell medium is a modified basal medium and excludes the following components: sodium bicarbonate, buffer, mono-basic sodium phosphate, di-basic sodium phosphate, an osmolarity regulator, a surfactant, glutamine, and glucose

In still another embodiment, the combination feed solution further has a turbidity of less than about 15 NTU.

The invention features a method of maintaining a steady glucose level of a cell culture production medium comprising adding the combination feed solutions described herein.

Another aspect of the invention is a method for making a combination feed solution comprising a basal medium, glucose, and at least two different non-animal based hydrolysates comprising combining glucose and the basal cell medium into a solution; adjusting the pH of the solution of a) to about 9.5 to 10.5; adding the at least two different non-animal based hydrolysates to the solution of b); and adjusting the pH of the solution of c) such that the combination feed solution has a pH of about 6.5 to 7.5. In one embodiment, step c) comprises adding a first hydrolysate which is not animal-based or plant-based and a second plant-based hydrolysate. In one embodiment, the hydrolysate which is not animal-based or plant-based is a

yeast-based hydrolysate. In still another embodiment, the plant-based hydrolysate is a soy-based hydrolysate.

The invention further provides methods for increased protein, *e.g.*, antibody or antigen-binding portions thereof, production from mammalian cell culture. The invention provides a method for producing at least about 1.5 g/L of an antibody from a mammalian cell culture comprising culturing mammalian cells comprising a nucleic acid encoding the antibody in a cell culture production medium; and adding a combination feed solution having a pH of about 6.7 to 7.2 to the cell culture production medium, wherein the combination feed solution comprises glucose; a basal cell medium; an amino acid other than glutamine; and at least two different non-animal based hydrosylates, such that at least about 1.5 g/L of the antibody is produced. In one embodiment, at least 2 g/L of the antibody is produced. In another embodiment, at least 4 g/L of the antibody is produced. In still another embodiment, at least 5 g/L of the antibody is produced. In a further embodiment, the invention provides a method for producing about 6 g/L of an antibody.

In one embodiment, the combination feed solution comprises about 100 to 250 g/kg glucose.

The invention also provides a method for increasing titer of an antibody produced from a mammalian cell culture comprising culturing mammalian cells comprising a nucleic acid encoding the antibody in a cell culture production medium; and adding a combination feed solution having a pH of about 6.7 to 7.2 to the cell culture production medium, wherein the combination feed solution comprises glucose; a basal cell medium; an amino acid other than glutamine; and at least two different non-animal based hydrolysates, such that the titer of the antibody produced is at least 50% more than a control mammalian cell culture which is cultured according to steps a) and and excluding step b). In one embodiment, the titer of the antibody produced is at least 100% more than the control. In another embodiment, the titer of the antibody produced is at least 150% more than the control.

In one embodiment, the combination feed solution is added when the cell density reaches at least 2.0×10^6 cells / mL. In one embodiment, the combination feed solution is added when the cell density reaches at least 3.5×10^6 cells / ml.

The invention further provides a method for producing a protein,*e.g.*, an antibody or antigen-binding portion thereof, in a mammalian cell culture comprising culturing mammalian cells comprising a nucleic acid encoding the protein in a cell culture production medium; and adding a combination feed solution to the cell culture production medium using a feedback control system to monitor a metabolic indicator level in the cell culture production medium, wherein the combination feed solution is added to the cell culture production medium at a time point determined by the feedback control system,such that the antibody is produced. In one

embodiment, the metabolic indicator is glucose or glutamine. In another embodiment, the feed solution is a combination feed solution comprising glucose; a basal cell medium; an amino acid other than glutamine; and at least two different non-animal based hydrolysates. In one embodiment, the antibody is an anti-TNFα antibody, an anti-IL-12 antibody, an anti-IL-18 antibody, and an anti-EPO receptor (EPO-R) antibody.

In one embodiment, a titer of at least 1.5 g/L of antibody is produced using the methods of the invention. In another embodiment, a titer of at least 2 g/L is produced.

In one embodiment of the invention, the combination feed solution comprises about 3.0 to 12.5 g/kg asparagine.

In one embodiment of the invention, the combination feed solution comprises about 100 to 200 g/kg glucose.

In yet another embodiment, the invention further comprises monitoring a glucose level in the cell culture medium such that the glucose level is maintained between about 0.25 and 20.0 g/L. In one embodiment, the glucose level is monitored using an automated sampling device.

In one embodiment, the antibody, or antigen binding portion thereof, which is produced using the methods and compositions disclosed herein is selected from the group consisting of an anti-TNFα antibody, an anti-IL-18 antibody, an anti-EPO-R antibody, and an anti-Il-12 antibody. In one embodiment, the antibody, or antigen-binding portion thereof, is a fully human antibody. In one embodiment, the anti-TNFα antibody is D2E7 (adalimumab). In one embodiment, the anti-IL-18 antibody is ABT-325. In one embodiment, the anti-IL-12 antibody is ABT-874.

The invention also provides a method of determining a feed profile for producing a protein in a mammalian cell culture comprising culturing mammalian cells comprising a nucleic acid encoding the antibody in a cell culture production medium; and adding a combination feed solution to the cell culture production medium using a feedback control system to monitor a metabolic indicator in the cell culture production medium, wherein the combination feed solution is added to the cell culture production medium to meet a target metabolic indicator setpoint; and determining the amount of the combination feed solution added to the cell culture production medium per day, such that a feed profile is determined.
In one embodiment, the metabolic indicator is glucose or glutamine.

The invention also includes a fed batch method for producing a protein in a mammalian cell culture comprising adding a combination feed solution to the mammalian cell culture according to the feed profile determined using the methods of the invention.

Another aspect of the invention is improved cell culture media which include sodium butyrate and/or N-acetylcysteine. The invention features a method of producing an antibody in a mammalian cell culture such that the titer of the antibody is at least 300 mg/L, said method

comprising culturing mammalian cells comprising a nucleic acid encoding the antibody in a cell culture production medium; adding sodium butyrate, N-acetylcysteine, or a combination thereof, to the cell culture medium, wherein the sodium butyrate is added to a final concentration of about 0.1 mM to 10 mM and the N-acetylcysteine is added to a final concentration of about 1 mM to 80 mM , such that the antibody is produced at a titer of at least 300 mg/L. In one embodiment, the antibody titer is at least about 100 mg/L. In one embodiment, the antibody titer is at least about 200 mg/L. In one embodiment, the antibody titer is at least about 250 mg/L. In one embodiment, the antibody titer is at least about 300 mg/L. In one embodiment, the antibody titer is at least about 400 mg/L.

The invention also provides a method of producing an antibody in a mammalian cell culture such that the titer of the antibody is at least 10% greater than a control mammalian cell culture, said method comprising a) culturing mammalian cells comprising a nucleic acid encoding the antibody in a cell culture production medium; and b) adding sodium butyrate, N-acetylcysteine, or a combination thereof, to the cell culture medium, wherein the sodium butyrate is added to a final concentration of about 0.1 mM to 10 mM and the N-acetylcysteine is added to a final concentration of about 1 mM to 80 mM, such that the titer of the antibody is at least 10% greater than the control, wherein the control mammalian cell culture comprises step a) and excludes step b). In one embodiment, the antibody titer of the mammalian cell culture is improved at least 29% over the control mammalian cell culture. In one embodiment, the antibody titer of the mammalian cell culture is improved at least 40% over the control mammalian cell culture. In one embodiment, the antibody titer of the mammalian cell culture is improved at least 70% over the control mammalian cell culture. In one embodiment, the antibody titer of the mammalian cell culture is at least 90% greater than the control mammalian cell culture.

In one embodiment, sodium butyrate, N-acetylcysteine, or combination thereof, is added to the mammalian cell culture during the growth phase of the mammalian cell culture.

In one embodiment, the sodium butyrate, N-acetylcysteine, or combination thereof is added to the mammalian cell culture between days 4 and 7 of the culture time.

In one embodiment, the sodium butyrate, N-acetylcysteine, or combination thereof is added to the mammalian cell culture on day 0 of the culture time.

In another embodiment, the final concentration of sodium butyrate is about 0.1 mM to 10 mM. In one embodiment, the final concentration of sodium butyrate is about 0.1 mM to 8.0 mM. In one embodiment, the final concentration of sodium butyrate is about 0.1 mM to 3.0 mM of sodium butyrate.

In one embodiment, the final concentration of N-acetylcysteine is about 20 mM to 60 mM. In one embodiment, the final concentration of N-acetylcysteine is about 10 mM. In one embodiment, the final concentration of N-acetylcysteine is about 8 mM.

The invention further provides a method of extending longevity of a mammalian cell culture by at least 35% in comparison to a control mammalian cell culture, said method comprising a) culturing mammalian cells comprising a nucleic acid encoding the antibody in a cell culture production medium; and b)adding about 1 mM to 80 mM N-acetylcysteine to the cell medium; a such that the longevity of the mammalian cell culture is extended by at least 35% in comparison to a control mammalian cell culture, wherein the control mammalian cell culture comprises step a) and excludes step b).

In one embodiment, the longevity of the mammalian cell culture is extended at least about 45 % in comparison to the control mammalian cell culture. In one embodiment, the longevity of the mammalian cell culture is extended at least about 55 % in comparison to the control mammalian cell culture.

In one embodiment, the method of the invention features adding a final concentration of about 8 mM N-acetylcysteine to the cell culture production medium.

In one embodiment, the antibody, or antigen-binding portion thereof, is selected from the group consisting of an anti-TNFα antibody, an anti-IL-18 antibody (e.g., ABT-325), and an anti-Il-12 antibody.

The invention provides a serum-free cell culture medium comprising Part A, Part B, and Part C, wherein Part A consists essentially of a modified basal medium which excludes the following components: sodium bicarbonate, a buffer, mono-basic sodium phosphate, di-basic sodium phosphate, an osmolarity regulator, a surfactant, and monosaccharide glucose; Part B consists essentially of an inorganic iron source; and Part C comprises a recombinant growth factor; a buffer; an osmolarity regulator; an energy source; and at least two different non-animal hydrolysates. In one embodiment, Part C consists essentially of a recombinant growth factor; a buffer; an osmolarity regulator; an energy source; and at least two different non-animal hydrolysates

The invention also provides a serum-free cell culture production medium comprising a modified basal medium having reduced vitamin content and excluding the following components sodium bicarbonate, buffer, mono-basic sodium phosphate, di-basic sodium phosphate, an osmolarity regulator, a surfactant, and monosaccharide glucose; about 10 ml/kg or 122.45 mg/L ferric citrate; about 6.5 mL/kg or 13 mg/kg recombinant human insulin; about 7.0 g/kg anhydrous glucose; about 0.58 to 0.59 g/kg L-glutamine; about 1.6 g/kg sodium bicarbonate about 1.8 g/kg HEPES; about 2.45 g/kg NaCl; about 1.0 g/kg Pluronic F-68; about

0.03 to 0.04 g/kg $NaH_2PO_4 \cdot H_2O$; about 0.43 to 0.44 g/kg $Na_2HPO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$; about 10.7 g/kg yeast-based hydrolysate; and about 6.9 to 7.0 g/kg plant-based hydrolysate.

The invention also provides a serum-free cell culture medium comprising: a modified basal medium,having reduced vitamin content and excluding the following components sodium bicarbonate, buffer, mono-basic sodium phosphate, di-basic sodium phosphate, an osmolarity regulator, a surfactant, and monosaccharide glucose; about 150 g/kg anhydrous glucose; about 5.0 g/kg L-asparagine monohydrate; about 1.6 g/kg sodium bicarbonate; about 65 g/kg yeast-based hydrolysate; and about 41 g/kg plant-based hydrolysate.

The invention further provides a serum-free cell culture medium comprising: a modified basal medium having reduced vitamin content and excluding the following components sodium bicarbonate, buffer, mono-basic sodium phosphate, di-basic sodium phosphate, an osmolarity regulator, a surfactant, and monosaccharide glucose; about 10 ml/kg or 122.45 mg/L ferric citrate; about 6.5 mL/kg or 13 mg/kg recombinant human insulin; about 200 g/kg anhydrous glucose; about 0.58 to 0.59 g/kg L-glutamine; about 1.6 g/kg sodium bicarbonate about 1.8 g/kg HEPES; about 2.45 g/kg NaCl; about 1.0 g/kg Pluronic F-68; about 0.03 to 0.04 g/kg $NaH_2PO_4 \cdot H_2O$; about 0.43 to 0.44 g/kg $Na_2HPO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$; about 10.7 g/kg yeast-based hydrolysate; and about 6.9 to 7.0 g/kg plant-based hydrolysate.

The invention also provides the following embodiments for improved media. The invention includes an improved media for culturing CHO cells to express recombinant biologics comprising parts A, B and C wherein: Part A comprises water, amino acids, vitamins and other co-factors; Part B comprises an inorganic iron source; and Part C comprises recombinant growth factors, buffers, an osmolarity regulator, an energy source, non-ferrous metal ions, hydrolysates and additional agents.

In one embodiment, part C comprises sodium bicarbonate, HEPES, mono- and di-basic sodium phosphates, sodium chloride, Pluronic F-68 and Glucose. In another embodiment, 1.5 g/L of sodium bicarbonate is added. In a further embodiment, 1.8 g/L HEPES is added. In still another embodiment, 0.1-0.5 g/L mono- and di-basic sodium phosphates is added. In yet another embodiment, 1g/L to 6.5 g/L sodium chloride is added. In a further embodiment, 1.0 g/L Pluronic F-68 is added. In one embodiment, 1g/L to 7g/L glucose is added. In one embodiment, the vitamins are selected from the group consisting of PABA (p-aminobenzoic acid), Biotin, D-Ca Pantothenate (vitamin B5), Folic acid, i-Inositol, Niacinamide, Pyrodoxine (vitamin B6), Riboflavin (vitamin B2), Thiamine (vitamin B1), and Cyanocobalamin (vitamin B12). In another embodiment, the other co-factors are selected from the group consisting of lipid factors, an alcohol amine, amino acids and peptides. In still another embodiment, the lipid factors are selected from the group consisting of choline chloride and phosphatidylcholine. In

yet another embodiment, the alcohol amine is ethanolamine. In one embodiment, the amino acids are selected from the group consisting of asparagine, glutamine and putrescine.

In one embodiment, the peptide is glutathione. In one embodiment, 0.4 mg/L to 1.65 mg/L glutathione is added.

In still another embodiment, the inorganic iron source in Part B is ferric citrate. In one embodiment, 10 mL/L or 122 mg/L ferric citrate is added. In yet another embodiment, the ferric citrate is held to a concentration of 122 mg/L. In one embodiment, the recombinant growth factor is insulin or a recombinant analog, IGF-1 or a combination of insulin and IGF-1. In one embodiment, 4 mg/L to 13 mg/L insulin or a recombinant analog is added. In another embodiment, 25 ng/L to 150 ng/L IGF-1 is added. In yet another embodiment, 50 ng/L to 100 ng/L IGF-1 is added. In still another embodiment, 25 ng/L to 150 ng/L IGF-1 is supplemented to the insulin. In one embodiment, 50 ng/L to 100 ng/L IGF-1 is supplemented to the insulin.

In still another embodiment, the osmolarity regulator is selected from a group consisting of NaCl, KCl, KNO_3. In one embodiment, 0 g/L to 10 g/L osmolarity regulator is added. In another embodiment, 0 g/L to 6.5 g/L osmolarity regulator is added.

In still another embodiment, the energy source is a monosaccharide, *e.g.*, glucose (*e.g.*, D-glucose), maltose, mannose, galactose and fructose. In one embodiment, 1.0 to 7.0 g/L glucose is added. In another embodiment, 1.5 to 5.0 g/L glucose is added.

In yet another embodiment, the non-ferrous metal ions are added in the form of chloride and sulfate salts. In one embodiment, the non-ferrous metal ions are selected from the group consisting of potassium, magnesium, cupric, selenium, zinc, nickel, manganese, tin, cadmium, molybdate, vanadate and silicate. In one embodiment, the buffer is selected from the group consisting of carbonates, chlorides, sulphates and phosphates. In one embodiment, the buffer is selected from the group consisting of $NaHCO_3$, $CaCl_2$, $MGSO_4$, NaH_2PO_4, Na_2HPO_4, $C_3H_3O_3Na$ and N-[2-hydroxyethyl]piperazine-N'-[2-ethansul-phonic acid] known as HEPES.

In one embodiment of the invention, one of the additional agents added to the medium is methotrexate. In one embodiment, the methotrexate is used for growing CHO cells that express anti-IL-18, anti-IL12, anti-TNF-alpha (*e.g.*, fully human anti-TNF alpha), or anti-EPO-R antibodies. In one embodiment, 100nM to 5000 nM, is added. In one embodiment, 500 nM methotrexate is added to the medium. In one embodiment, 100 nM methotrexate is added. In one embodiment, 5000 nM methotrexate is added.

In still another embodiment of the invention, one of the additional agents is a cell protectorant, *e.g.*, methyl cellulose or a pluronic polyol (*e.g.*, Pluronic F-68). In one embodiment, 0.5 g/L to 1.0g/L methyl cellulose is added. In one embodiment, 0.5 g/L to 1.0 g/L Pluronic F-68 is added. In one embodiment, 0.7 g/L to 1.2 g/L Pluronic F-68 is added.

In yet another embodiment, the pH of Part A is increased to a maximum pH of 10.

In one embodiment, the pH of Part A is then reduced to a minimum of 7.0 as hydrolysates are added.

The invention also provides an improved medium for CHO cells expressing fully human anti-TNF-alpha antibody comprising:10.0 ml/kg or 122 mg/kg ferric citrate; 2 mL/kg or 4.0 mg/kg recombinant human insulin; 3.5 g/kg anhydrous glucose; 0.292 g/k L-glutamine; 1.6 g/kg Sodium bicarbonate; 0.031 g/kg NaH_2PO_4-H_2O; 0.436 g/kg of Na_2HPO_4-$7H_2O$; 2.0 g/kg Hydrolysate; and 2.50 mL/kg Methotrexate.

The invention also provides an improved medium for CHO cells expressing fully human anti-TNF-alpha antibody comprising: 10.0 ml/kg or 122 mg/kg ferric citrate; 6.0 mL/kg or 12 mg/kg recombinant human insulin; 7.0 g/kg anhydrous glucose; 0.584 g/kg L-glutamine; 1.6 g/kg sodium bicarbonate; 1.8 g/kg HEPES; 2.45 g/kg NaCl; 1.0 g/kg Pluronic F-68; 0.031 g/kg NaH_2PO_4-H_2O; 0.436 g/kg Na_2HPO_4-$7H_2O$; 10.7 g/kg hydrolysate; 6.92 g/kg Phytone peptone; and 2.50 mL/kg Methotrexate.

Also included in the invention is an improved medium for CHO cells expressing fully human anti-TNF-alpha antibody comprising: 10 ml/kg or 122 mg/L ferric citrate; 3.88 mL/kg or 7.8 mg/kg recombinant human insulin; 7.0 g/kg anhydrous glucose; 0.876 g/kg L-glutamine; 0.45 g/kg L-asparagine monohydrate; 1.6 g/kg sodium bicarbonate; 1.8 g/kg HEPES; 2.67 g/kg NaCl;1.0 g/k Pluronic F-68; 0.031 g/kg NaH_2PO_4-H_2O; 0.436 g/kg Na_2HPO_4-$7H_2O$; 10.7 g/kg Hydrolysate; 6.92 g/kg Phytone peptone; and 2.50 mL/kg Methotrexate.

The invention further provides an improved medium for CHO cells expressing fully human anti-TNF-alpha antibody comprising: 10 ml/kg or 122 mg/L ferric citrate; 3.88 mL/kg or 7.8 mg/kg recombinant human insulin; 7.0 g/kg anhydrous glucose; 0.876 g/kg L-glutamine; 0.45 g/kg L-asparagine monohydrate; 1.6 g/kg sodium bicarbonate; 1.g/kg HEPES; 2.67 g/kg NaCl; 1.0 g/k Pluronic F-68; 0.031 g/kg NaH_2PO_4-H_2O; 0.436 g/kg Na_2HPO_4-$7H_2O$; 4.0 g/kg Hydrolysate; 2.6 g/kg Phytone peptone; and 2.50 mL/kg Methotrexate.

Another aspect of the invention is an improved medium for CHO cells expressing an anti-IL-18 antibody comprising: 10 ml/kg or 122 mg/L ferric citrate;3.88 mL/kg or 7.8 mg/kg recombinant human insulin; 7.0 g/kg anhydrous glucose; 0.876 g/kg L-glutamine; 0.45 g/kg L-asparagine monohydrate; 1.6 g/kg sodium bicarbonate; 1.8 g/kg HEPES; 2.675 g/kg NaCl; 1.0 g/k Pluronic F-68; 0.031 g/kg NaH_2PO_4-H_2O; 0.436 g/kg Na_2HPO_4-$7H_2O$; 4.0 g/kg yeast source hydrolysate; 2.579 g/kg Phytone peptone; and 2.50 mL/kg Methotrexate.

The invention provides an improved medium for CHO cells expressing an anti-IL-18 antibody comprising: 10 ml/kg or 122 mg/L ferric citrate; 6.5 mL/kg or 13 mg/kg recombinant human insulin; 7.0 g/kg anhydrous glucose; 0.584 g/kg L-glutamine; 1.6 g/kg sodium bicarbonate; 1.8 g/kg HEPES; 2.45 g/kg NaCl; 1.0 g/k Pluronic F-68; 0.031 g/kg NaH_2PO_4-H_2O; 0.436 g/kg Na_2HPO_4-$7H_2O$; 10.7g/kg yeast hydrolysate; and 6.92 g/kg Phytone peptone.

The invention provides an improved medium for CHO cells expressing an anti-IL-18 antibody comprising: 150.0 g/kg anhydrous glucose; 5.0 g/kg L-asparagine monohydrate; 65.0 g/kg yeast hydrolysate; and 41.0 g/kg Phytone peptone.

The invention also provides an improved medium for CHO cells expressing an anti-IL-18 antibody comprising: 10 ml/kg or 122 mg/kg ferric citrate; 6.5 mL/kg or 13 mg/kg recombinant human insulin; 200.0 g/kg anhydrous glucose; 0.584 g/kg L-glutamine; 1.6 g/kg sodium bicarbonate 1.8 g/kg HEPES; 2.45 g/kg NaCl; 1.0 ml/kg Pluronic F-68; 0.031 g/kg NaH_2PO_4-H_2O; 0.436 g/kg Na_2HPO_4-$7H_2O$; 10.7g/kg yeast hydrolysate; and 6.92 g/kg Phytone peptone.

The invention includes an improved medium for CHO cells expressing an anti-IL-18 antibody comprising: 10 ml/kg or 122 mg/kg ferric citrate; 2 mL/kg or 4 mg/kg recombinant human insulin; 3.5 + 1.5 g/kg anhydrous glucose; 0.292 g/kg L-glutamine; 1.6 g/kg sodium bicarbonate; 2 g/kg yeast hydrolysate; and 0.25 mL/kg methotrexate.

The invention includes an improved medium for CHO cells expressing an anti-IL-18 antibody comprising: 10 ml/kg or 122 mg/kg ferric citrate; 2 mL/kg or 4 mg/kg recombinant human insulin; 3.5 + 1.5 g/kg anhydrous glucose; 0.292 g/kg L-glutamine; 1.6 g/kg sodium bicarbonate; 11 g/kg yeast hydrolysate; and 0.250 mL/kg methotrexate.

The invention includes an improved medium for CHO cells expressing an anti-IL-18 antibody comprising: 10 ml/kg or 122 mg/kg ferric citrate; 2 mL/kg or 4 mg/kg recombinant human insulin; 200 g/l anhydrous glucose; 0.292 g/kg L-glutamine; 1.6 g/kg sodium bicarbonate; 8 g/kg yeast hydrolysate; and 0.250 mL/kg methotrexate.

The invention includes an improved medium for CHO cells expressing an anti-IL-18 antibody comprising: 10 ml/kg or 122 mg/kg ferric citrate; 3.88 mL/kg or 7.76 mg/L recombinant human insulin; 7.0 g/l anhydrous dextrose; 0.876 g/L L-glutamine; 1.6 g/kg sodium bicarbonate; 1.8 g/L HEPES; 2.67 g/L NaCl; 1.0 g/L Pluronic; 0.031 g/L $NaH_2PO4•H_2O$; 0.436 g/L $Na_2HPO4•7H_2O$; 4.0 g/L yeastolate; 2.579 g/L phytone peptone; 0.05 mL/kg methotrexate; 3.5 mL/L 2N NaOH; and 2.91 g/L 2N HCl; which results in a final pH of 7.10 to 7.20 and a final osmolality of 373 to 403 mOsmo/kg.

The invention includes an improved media for CHO cells expressing an anti-IL-18 antibody comprising: 10 ml/kg or 122 mg/kg ferric citrate; 13 mg/L recombinant human insulin; 7.0 g/l anhydrous dextrose; 0.584 g/L L-glutamine; 1.6 g/kg sodium bicarbonate; 1.8 g/L HEPES; 2.45 g/L NaCl; 1.0 g/L Pluronic; 0.031 g/L $NaH_2PO_4•H_2O$; 0.436 g/L $Na_2HPO_4•7H_2O$; 10.7 g/L yeastolate; 6.92 g/L phytone peptone; 0.05 mL/kg methotrexate; 5.67 mL/L 2N NaOH; and 2.5 g/L 2N HCl; which results in a final pH of 7.10 to 7.20 and a final osmolality of 373 to 403 mOsmo/kg.

The invention includes an improved medium for CHO cells expressing an anti-IL-18 antibody comprising: 10 ml/kg or 122 mg/kg ferric citrate; 4 mg/kg recombinant human insulin; 1.5 g/kg anhydrous dextrose; 0.292 g/kg L-glutamine; 1.6 g/kg sodium bicarbonate; 2.0 g/L yeastolate; and 0.25 mL/kg methotrexate; which results in a final pH of 7.10 to 7.30 and a final osmolality of 300 to 340 mOsmo/kg.

The invention includes an improved medium for CHO cells expressing an anti-IL-18 antibody comprising: 10 ml/kg or 122 mg/kg ferric citrate; 13 mg/kg recombinant human insulin; 7.0g/kg anhydrous dextrose; 0.584 g/kg L-glutamine; 1.6 g/kg sodium bicarbonate; 1.8 g/kg HEPES; 2.45 g/kg NaCl; 1.0 g/kg Pluronic F-68; 0.031 g/kg $NaH_2PO4 \cdot H_2O$; 0.436 g/kg $Na_2HPO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$; 10.7 g/L yeastolate; and 6.92 g/kg phytone peptone;n5.67 mL/kg NaOH; and 2.5 mL/kg HCl; which results in a final pH of 7.10 to 7.20 and a final osmolality of 373 to 403 mOsmo/kg.

The invention includes an improved medium for CHO cells expressing an anti-IL-18 antibody comprising: 10 ml/kg or 122 mg/kg ferric citrate; 7.76 mg/kg recombinant human insulin; 7.0g/l anhydrous dextrose; 0.876 g/kg L-glutamine; 1.6 g/kg sodium bicarbonate; 1.8 g/kg HEPES; 2.67 g/kg NaCl; 1.0 g/kg Pluronic F-68; 0.031 g/kg $NaH_2PO_4 \cdot H_2O$; 0.436 g/kg $Na_2HPO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$; 4.0 g/L yeastolate; and 2.579 g/L phytone peptone; 0.05 mL/L methotrexate; 3.5 mL/kg NaOH; and 2.91 mL/kg HCl; which results in a final pH of 7.10 to 7.20 and a final osmolality of 373 to 403 mOsmo/kg.

The invention includes an improved medium for CHO cells expressing an anti-IL-18 antibody comprising: 10 ml/kg or 122 mg/kg ferric citrate; 13 mg/kg recombinant human insulin; 7.0g/l anhydrous dextrose; 0.584 g/kg L-glutamine; 1.6 g/kg sodium bicarbonate; 1.8 g/kg HEPES; 2.45 g/kg NaCl; 1.0 g/kg Pluronic F-68; 0.031 g/kg $NaH_2PO4 \cdot H_2O$; 0.436 g/kg $Na_2HPO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$; 10.7 g/L yeastolate; and 6.92 g/L phytone peptone; 0.05 mL/L methotrexate; 5.67 mL/kg NaOH; and 2.5 mL/kg HCl; which results in a final pH of 7.10 to 7.20 and a final osmolality of 373 to 403 mOsmo/kg.

The invention includes an improved medium for CHO cells expressing an anti-IL-18 antibody comprising: 10 ml/kg or 122 mg/kg ferric citrate; 13 mg/kg recombinant human insulin; 7.0g/l anhydrous dextrose; 0.584 g/kg L-glutamine; 1.6 g/kg sodium bicarbonate; 1.8 g/kg HEPES; 1.0 g/kg Pluronic F-68; 0.031 g/kg $NaH_2PO4 \cdot H_2O$; 0.436 g/kg $Na_2HPO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$; 14.27 g/L yeastolate; 9.23 g/L phytone peptone; 0.05 mL/L methotrexate; 8.95 mL/kg NaOH; and 4.1 mL/kg HCl; which results in a final pH of 7.10 to 7.20 and a final osmolality of 373 to 403 mOsmo/kg.

The invention also features a method of increasing the productivity of a CHO cell line producing an IgG1 antibody by increasing the final titer comprising: adding sodium butyrate; and adding N-acetylcysteine. In one embodiment, the IgG1 antibody is anti-IL-18. In one

embodiment, the increase in productivity is measure by an increase in the final titer. In one embodiment, the increase in the final titer is achieved through the addition of sodium butyrate in a concentration from 0.1 mM to 10 mM. In one embodiment, the concentration of sodium butyrate is 0.1 mM to 8.0 mM. In one embodiment, the concentration of sodium butyrate is 0.1 mM to 3.0 mM. In one embodiment, the concentration of sodium butyrate is 0.125 mM to 2.0 mM. In one embodiment, the concentration of sodium butyrate is 0.125 mM. In one embodiment, the increase in final titer is 10-80%. In one embodiment, the increase in final titer is 20-60%. In one embodiment, the increase in final titer is 35-55%. In one embodiment, the increase in final titer is 40%. In one embodiment, improved cell culture longevity is achieved through the addition of N-acetylcysteine in a concentration from 0.1 mM to 10 mM. In one embodiment, the increase in cell culture longevity is 5-50%.

The invention also provides a cell culture medium increasing the productivity of a CHO cell line producing an IgG1 antibody by increasing the final titer comprising: SR-371; and sodium butyrate. In one embodiment, the IgG1 antibody is anti-IL-18. In one embodiment, the productivity increase is measured by the final anti IL-18 titer increasing by 10-80%. In one embodiment, the productivity increase is measured by the final anti IL-18 titer increasing by 20-60%. In one embodiment, the productivity increase is measured by the final anti IL-18 titer increasing by 35-55%. In one embodiment, the productivity increase is measured by the final anti IL-18 titer increasing by 40%. In one embodiment, the concentration of sodium butyrate added is 0.125 mM to 8.0 mM. In one embodiment, the concentration of sodium butyrate added is 0.2 mM to 3.0 mM. In one embodiment, the concentration of sodium butyrate added is 0.3 mM to 2.0 mM. In one embodiment, the concentration of sodium butyrate added is 0.125 mM. In one embodiment, the concentration of N-acetylcysteine added is 1 mM to 10 mM. In one embodiment, the concentration of N-acetylcysteine added is 5 mM to 10 mM. In one embodiment, the average final titer is increased by 5-50%. In one embodiment, the average final titer is increased by 15-35%. In one embodiment, the average final titer is increased by 25-35%.

Description of figure

Figure 1 graphically depicts ABT-874 growth titer as a function of viable cell density at seed. Titer results at day 15 are strongly correlated to the viable cell density at feed. A polynomial fit to the above data suggests the optimal feed density to occur around $3.5 \cdot 10^6$ cells·ml^{-1}. Process parameters were pH=6.9, T=35°C, DO=40%, inoculum ratio 1:5 or 1:4 into 4X medium, feeding begun at specified density, 1% of initial volume for 10 days

Detailed Description of the Invention

I. *Definitions*

While the terminology used in this application is standard within the art, definitions of certain terms are provided herein to assure clarity and definiteness to the meaning of the claims.

The term "antibody", as used herein, is intended to refer to immunoglobulin molecules comprised of four polypeptide chains, two heavy (H) chains and two light (L) chains inter-connected by disulfide bonds. Each heavy chain is comprised of a heavy chain variable region (abbreviated herein as HCVR or VH) and a heavy chain constant region. The heavy chain constant region is comprised of three domains, CH1, CH2 and CH3. Each light chain is comprised of a light chain variable region (abbreviated herein as LCVR or VL) and a light chain constant region. The light chain constant region is comprised of one domain, CL. The VH and VL regions can be further subdivided into regions of hypervariability, termed complementarity determining regions (CDR), interspersed with regions that are more conserved, termed framework regions (FR). Each VH and VL is composed of three CDRs and four FRs, arranged from amino-terminus to carboxy-terminus in the following order: FR1, CDR1, FR2, CDR2, FR3, CDR3, FR4. Examples of antibodies which may be produced using the methods and compositions of the invention include tumor necrosis factor (TNF)- α antibodies (also referred to as anti-TNFα antibodies), interleukin (IL)-12 antibodies (also referred to as anti-IL12 antibodies), interleukin (IL)-18 antibodies (also referred to as anti-IL18 antibodies), and EPO/R antibodies (also referred to herein as anti-EPO/R antibodies). TNFα antibodies which may be produced using the invention are described in further detail in U.S. Patent Nos. 6,090,382; 6,258,562; and 6,509,015, each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

The invention may also be used to produce antibody fragments. The term "antigen-binding portion" or "antigen binding fragment" of an antibody (or simply "antibody portion"), as used herein, refers to one or more fragments of an antibody that retain the ability to specifically bind to an antigen (*e.g.*, hTNFα). It has been shown that fragments of a full-length antibody can perform the antigen-binding function of an antibody. Examples of binding fragments encompassed within the term "antigen-binding portion" of an antibody include (i) a Fab fragment, a monovalent fragment consisting of the VL, VH, CL and CH1 domains; (ii) a $F(ab')_2$ fragment, a bivalent fragment comprising two Fab fragments linked by a disulfide bridge at the hinge region; (iii) a Fd fragment consisting of the VH and CH1 domains; (iv) a Fv fragment consisting of the VL and VH domains of a single arm of an antibody, (v) a dAb fragment (Ward *et al.* (1989) *Nature* 341:544-546), which consists of a VH or VL domain; (vi) an isolated complementarity determining region (CDR); and (vii) a dual variable domain (DVD) antibody. Furthermore, although the two domains of the Fv fragment, VL and VH, are coded for by separate genes, they can be joined, using recombinant methods, by a synthetic linker that enables

them to be made as a single protein chain in which the VL and VH regions pair to form monovalent molecules (known as single chain Fv (scFv); see *e.g.*, Bird *et al.* (1988) *Science* 242:423-426; and Huston *et al.* (1988) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 85:5879-5883). Such single chain antibodies are also encompassed within the term "antigen-binding portion" of an antibody. Other forms of single chain antibodies, such as diabodies are also encompassed. Diabodies are bivalent, bispecific antibodies in which VH and VL domains are expressed on a single polypeptide chain, but using a linker that is too short to allow for pairing between the two domains on the same chain, thereby forcing the domains to pair with complementary domains of another chain and creating two antigen binding sites (see *e.g.*, Holliger *et al.* (1993) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 90:6444-6448; Poljak *et al.* (1994) *Structure* 2:1121-1123). Examples of antibody portions which may be produced by the methods of the invention are described in further detail in U.S. Patent Nos. 6,090,382, 6,258,562, 6,509,015, each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. Production of antibody fragments or portions using the methods and compositions of the invention are also included within scope of the invention.

The term "recombinant human antibody", as used herein, is intended to include all human antibodies that are prepared, expressed, created or isolated by recombinant means, such as antibodies expressed using a recombinant expression vector transfected into a host cell, antibodies isolated from a recombinant, combinatorial human antibody library (described further below), antibodies isolated from an animal (*e.g.*, a mouse) that is transgenic for human immunoglobulin genes (see *e.g.*, Taylor *et al.* (1992) *Nucl. Acids Res.* 20:6287) or antibodies prepared, expressed, created or isolated by any other means that involves splicing of human immunoglobulin gene sequences to other DNA sequences. Such recombinant human antibodies have variable and constant regions derived from human germ line immunoglobulin sequences. In certain embodiments, however, such recombinant human antibodies are subjected to *in vitro* mutagenesis (or, when an animal transgenic for human Ig sequences is used, *in vivo* somatic mutagenesis) and thus the amino acid sequences of the VH and VL regions of the recombinant antibodies are sequences that, while derived from and related to human germ line VH and VL sequences, may not naturally exist within the human antibody germ line repertoire *in vivo*.

An "isolated antibody", as used herein, is intended to refer to an antibody that is substantially free of other antibodies having different antigenic specificities (*e.g.*, an isolated antibody that specifically binds hTNFα is substantially free of antibodies that specifically bind antigens other than hTNFα). An isolated antibody that specifically binds hTNFα may, however, have cross-reactivity to other antigens, such as TNFα molecules from other species. Moreover, an isolated antibody may be substantially free of other cellular material and/or chemicals.

The term "basal medium" refers to any medium which is capable of supporting growth of cells. The basal medium supplies standard inorganic salts, such as zinc, iron, magnesium,

calcium and potassium, as well as trace elements, vitamins, an energy source, a buffer system, and essential amino acids. Examples of basal media include, but are not limited to, Dulbecco's Modified Eagle's Medium (DMEM), DME/F12, Minimal Essential Medium (MEM), Basal Medium Eagle (BME), RPMI 1640, F-10, F-12, .α–Minimal Essential Medium (α–MEM), Glasgow's Minimal Essential Medium (G-MEM), PF CHO (SAFC Biosciences) and Iscove's Modified Dulbecco's Medium.

The term "modified basal medium," as used herein, refers to a basal medium from which at least one standard ingredient, component, or nutrient, (*i.e.*, at least one ingredient, component, or nutrient found in a classically formulated basal medium known in the art), has been excluded, decreased, or increased. The term "modified" as used in the context of "modified basal medium" may also refer to changes in proportion between the individual components within the basal medium. In a preferred embodiment of the invention, a modified basal medium excludes at least one of the following components: sodium bicarbonate, a buffer, sodium phosphate (mono-based and/or di-basic), an osmolarity regulator, a surfactant, and glucose, *e.g.*, monosaccharide glucose.

As used herein, the terms "cell culture medium," "culture medium," and "medium formulation" refer to a nutritive solution for the maintenance, growth, propagation, or expansion of cells in an artificial in vitro environment outside of a multicellular organism or tissue. Cell culture medium may be optimized for a specific cell culture use, including, for example, cell culture growth medium which is formulated to promote cellular growth, or cell culture production medium which is formulated to promote recombinant protein production. The terms nutrient, ingredient, and component are used interchangeably herein to refer to the constituents that make up a cell culture medium.

The terms "cell culture production medium" or "production medium" as used herein refer to cell culture medium designed to be used during the production phase of a cell culture. In a preferred embodiment, production medium is designed for recombinant protein expression during production phase. Examples of production media are provided herein, including Tables 2-7 of the Examples section.

The terms "fed batch cell culture" and "fed batch culture," as used herein, refer to a cell culture wherein the cells, preferably mammalian, and culture medium are supplied to the culturing vessel initially and additional culture nutrients are fed, continuously or in discrete increments, to the culture during culturing, with or without periodic cell and/or product harvest before termination of culture.

A "fed batch method," refers to a method by which a fed batch cell culture is supplied with additional nutrients. For example, a fed batch method may comprise adding supplemental media according to a determined feeding schedule within a given time period.

As used herein, the term "feed" refers to any addition of any substance made to a culture after inoculation. Feeding can be one or more additions.

As used herein, the terms "feed solution," "feed medium" and "feeding medium" refer to a medium containing one or more nutrients that is added to the culture beginning at some time after inoculation. In one embodiment, the feed solution is a combination feed comprising a basal medium and at least one hydrolysate, *e.g.,* soy-based, hydrolysate, a yeast-based hydrolysate, or a combination of the two types of hydrolysates. In another embodiment of the invention, a feed solution may include only a basal medium, such as a concentrated basal medium, or may include only hydrolysates, or concentrated hydrolysates.

As used herein, the term "feedback control system" refers to a process of monitoring a given parameter, whereby an additional agent is added or an environmental modification of the cell culture is performed in order to meet a desired parameter setpoint. In one embodiment, the given parameter is the glucose level of a mammalian cell culture, whereby the glucose level is used to determine when a feed solution, *e.g.,* a combination feed solution, should be added to the cell culture. A feedback control system may be used to maintain nutritional components needed to optimize protein production in a mammalian cell culture.

As used herein, the term "feed profile" refers to a schedule for supplementing a mammalian cell culture with a feed solution, *e.g.,* a combination feed solution. A feed profile is preferable generated using a feedback control system.

Cells may be "genetically engineered" to express a specific polypeptide or protein when recombinant nucleic acid sequences that allow expression of the polypeptide have been introduced into the cells using methods of "genetic engineering," such as viral infection with a recombinant virus, transfection, transformation, or electroporation. See e.g. Kaufman et al. (1990), Meth. Enzymol. 185: 487-511; Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, Ausubel et al., eds. (Wiley & Sons, New York, 1988, and quarterly updates). Methods and vectors for genetically engineering cells and/or cell lines to express a protein of interest are well known to those skilled in the art. Genetic engineering techniques include but are not limited to expression vectors, targeted homologous recombination and gene activation (see, for example, U.S. Pat. No. 5,272,071 to Chappel) and trans activation by engineered transcription factors (see e.g., Segal et al., 1999, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 96(6):2758-63). Optionally, the polypeptides are expressed under the control of a heterologous control element such as, for example, a promoter that does not in nature direct the production of that polypeptide. For example, the promoter can be a strong viral promoter (e.g., CMV, SV40) that directs the expression of a mammalian polypeptide. The host cell may or may not normally produce the polypeptide. For example, the host cell can be a CHO cell that has been genetically engineered to produce a human polypeptide, meaning that nucleic acid encoding the human polypeptide has been introduced into the CHO cell.

Alternatively, the host cell can be a human cell that has been genetically engineered to produce increased levels of a human polypeptide normally present only at very low levels (e.g., by replacing the endogenous promoter with a strong viral promoter).

"Growth phase," as used herein, refers to the period during which cultured cells are rapidly dividing and increasing in number. During growth phase, cells may be generally cultured in a medium and under conditions designed to maximize cell proliferation.

The term "hydrolysate" includes any enzymatic digest, particularly a specialized type of extract prepared by treating the substance to be extracted (*e.g.*, plant components or yeast cells) with at least one enzyme capable of breaking down the components of the substance into simpler forms (*e.g.*, into a preparation comprising mono- or disaccharides and/or mono-, di- or tripeptides). An "hydrolysate" can be further enzymatically digested, for example by papain, and/or formed by autolysis, thermolysis and/or plasmolysis. In a preferred embodiment of the invention, the hydrolysate is not prepared from an animal source, *i.e.*, non-animal based. Examples of preferred non-animal based hydrolysates include plant-based hydrolysates, *e.g.*, a soy-based hydrolysate, and hydrolysates which are neither derived from plant or animal sources, *e.g.*, a yeast-based hydrolysate.

The terms "hydrolysate enrichment solution" and "hydrolysate enrichment medium" refer to a medium containing a hydrolysate or a combination of hydrolysates, *i.e.*, hydrolysates extracted from different sources, as a main ingredient that is added to the cell culture. The hydrolysate enrichment solution may, for example, be added to the cell culture to enhance protein production. Similarly, the terms "basal enrichment solution" and "basal enrichment medium" refer to a medium containing a basal medium (or combination of basal media) as a main ingredient. In one embodiment, a hydrolysate enrichment solution or a basal enrichment solution or a combination of the two enrichment solutions, is added to a cell culture to increase productivity of a cell culture in the production of a protein.

The production of a protein is "increased" by the addition of an additional agent or the alteration of a parameter of the protein production process, if the amount the polypeptide produced in a culture containing the additional agent or altered parameter of the protein production process, is more than the amount of the polypeptide produced in an otherwise identical culture that does not contain the additional agent or altered parameter of the protein production process. Examples of alterations to the protein production process include, but are not limited to, addition of media supplements, increases in the amount of a supplemental media, variations in the culturing temperature, and the concentration of oxygen at which the cells are cultured. An additional agent may be provided to the cell culture using a supplemental solution, such as a feed solution.

The term "ingredient" refers to any compound, whether of chemical or biological origin, that can be used in cell culture media to maintain or promote the growth of proliferation of cells. The terms "component," "nutrient" and ingredient" are used interchangeably and are all meant to refer to such compounds. Typical ingredients that are used in cell culture media include amino acids, salts, metals, sugars, lipids, nucleic acids, hormones, vitamins, fatty acids, proteins and the like. Other ingredients that promote or maintain cultivation of cells ex vivo can be selected by those of skill in the art within the scope of the invention, and in accordance with the particular need.

As used herein, the term "inoculation" refers to the addition of cells to a medium to begin the culture.

"Production phase" refers to a period during which cells are producing maximal amounts of recombinant polypeptide or protein. A production phase is characterized by less cell division than during a growth phase, and may also include the use of medium and culture conditions designed to maximize polypeptide production.

A "recombinant polypeptide" or "recombinant protein" is a polypeptide or protein resulting from the process of genetic engineering. In a preferred embodiment, recombinant proteins are obtained from culturing cells expressing said proteins in a cell culture.

Transition phase" means a period of cell culture between a "growth phase" and a "production phase." During the transition phase, the medium and environmental conditions may be shifted from those designed to maximize proliferation to those designed to maximize polypeptide production.

The present invention provides new compositions and processes for the production of proteins, preferably recombinant protein, *e.g.*, antibodies, by mammalian, *e.g*, Chinese Hamster Ovary (CHO), cell cultures. Cell culture media and processes described herein have been used for recombinant protein production, particularly recombinant (fully human, humanized, or chimeric) monoclonal antibody production. The media and processes have been modified over many antibody product lines to incorporate various improvements and advances leading to increased growth and productivity of mammalian, *e.g.*, CHO, cells. Aspects of the improved compositions and methods of the invention are provided in detail below.

II. *Proteins of interest*

Generally, the methods and compositions of the invention are useful for the production of recombinant proteins. Recombinant proteins are proteins produced by the process of genetic engineering. Particularly preferred proteins for production according to the methods and compositions of the invention, are protein-based therapeutics, also known as biologics. Preferably, the proteins are secreted as extracellular products.

Proteins that can be produced using the methods and compositions of the invention include, but are not limited to, antibodies or antigen binding fragments thereof. Numerous techniques are known in the art by which DNA encoding antibody molecules can be manipulated to yield DNAs capable of encoding recombinant proteins such as single chain antibodies, antibodies with enhanced affinity, or other antibody-based polypeptides (see, for example, Larrick et al., 1989, Biotechnology 7:934-938; Reichmann et al., 1988, Nature 332:323-327; Roberts et al., 1987, Nature 328:731-734; Verhoeyen et al., 1988, Science 239:1534-1536; Chaudhary et al., 1989, Nature 339:394-397, each of which is incorporated by reference herein). Recombinant cells producing fully human antibodies (such as are prepared using transgenic animals, and optionally further modified in vitro), as well as humanized antibodies, can also be used in the invention. The term humanized antibody also encompasses single chain antibodies. See, e.g., Cabilly et al., U.S. Pat. No. 4,816,567; Cabilly et al., European Patent No. 0,125,023 B1; Boss et al., U.S. Pat. No. 4,816,397; Boss et al., European Patent No. 0,120,694 B1; Neuberger, M. S. et al., WO 86/01533; Neuberger, M. S. et al., European Patent No. 0,194,276 B1; Winter, U.S. Pat. No. 5,225,539; Winter, European Patent No. 0,239,400 B1; Queen et al., European Patent No. 0 451 216 B1; and Padlan, E. A. et al., EP 0 519 596 A1, each of which is incorporated by reference herein. For example, the invention can be used in the production of human and/or humanized antibodies that immunospecifically recognize specific cellular targets, e.g., any of the aforementioned proteins, the human EGF receptor, the her-2/neu antigen, the CEA antigen, Prostate Specific Membrane Antigen (PSMA), CD5, CD11a, CD18, NGF, CD20, CD45, CD52, Ep-cam, other cancer cell surface molecules, TNF-alpha, TGF-b1, VEGF, other cytokines, alpha 4 beta 7 integrin, IgEs, viral proteins (for example, cytomegalovirus). Examples of antibodies which can be produced using the compositions and methods of the invention include, but are not limited to, anti-TNFα antibody, an anti-IL-12 antibody, an anti-IL-18 antibody, and an anti-EPO receptor (EPO-R) antibody. In one embodiment, the anti-TNFα antibody is a fully human anti-TNFα antibody, *e.g,* adalimumab / D2E7 (see US Patent No. 6,090,382, incorporated by reference herein; Humira®; Abbott Laboratories). In one embodiment, the anti-IL-12 antibody is a fully human, anti-IL-12 antibody, *e.g,* ABT-874 (Abbott Laboratories; see US Patent No. 6,914,128, incorporated by reference herein). In one embodiment, the anti-IL-18 antibody is a fully human IL-18 antibody (*e.g.,* ABT-325), *e.g.* see also antibodies described in US20050147610 A1. In one embodiment, the anti-EPO/R (also referred to as ABT-007) antibody is a fully human antibody, like that described in US Patent Publication No. US 20060018902 A1, hereby incorporated by reference.

Another example of the type of protein that may be produced using the methods and compositions of the invention include fusion proteins. A fusion protein is a protein, or domain or a protein (e.g. a soluble extracellular domain) fused to a heterologous protein or peptide.

Examples of such fusion proteins include proteins expressed as a fusion with a portion of an immunoglobulin molecule, proteins expressed as fusion proteins with a zipper moiety, and novel polyfunctional proteins such as a fusion proteins of a cytokine and a growth factor (i.e., GM-CSF and IL-3, MGF and IL-3). WO 93/08207 and WO 96/40918 describe the preparation of various soluble oligomeric forms of a molecule referred to as CD40L, including an immunoglobulin fusion protein and a zipper fusion protein, respectively; the techniques discussed therein are applicable to other proteins. Another fusion protein is a recombinant TNFR:Fc, also known as entanercept. Entanercept (or Enbrel®; Amgen / Wyeth) is a dimer of two molecules of the extracellular portion of the p75 TNF alpha receptor, each molecule consisting of a 235 amino acid TNFR-derived polypeptide that is fused to a 232 amino acid Fc portion of human IgG1. In fact, any molecule can be expressed as a fusion protein including, but not limited to, the extracellular domain of a cellular receptor molecule, an enzyme, a hormone, a cytokine, a portion of an immunoglobulin molecule, a zipper domain, and an epitope.

III. *Cell culture media of the invention*

The present invention provides cell culture media for use in mammalian cell culture for the production or expression of recombinant proteins, *e.g.*, antibodies or antigen-binding portions thereof. The various cell culture media described herein may be used separately or collectively for improved cell culturing, including increased protein production and extended cell longevity.

In a preferred embodiment, the cell culture media of the invention is serum-free, meaning that the medium contains no serum (e.g., fetal bovine serum (FBS), horse serum, goat serum, or any other animal-derived serum known to one skilled in the art).

In a first aspect, the invention provides a mammalian cell culture medium which includes, in whole or in part, a modified basal medium. Modified basal cell media may be derived from standard basal cell media known in the art. Suitable basal media include, but are not limited to Dulbecco's Modified Eagle's Medium (DMEM), DME/F12, Minimal Essential Medium (MEM), Basal Medium Eagle (BME), RPMI 1640, F-10, F-12, α–Minimal Essential Medium (α–MEM), Glasgow's Minimal Essential Medium (G-MEM), PF CHO (see, *e.g.*, CHO protein free medium (Sigma) or EX-CELL™ 325 PF CHO Serum-Free Medium for CHO Cells Protein-Free (SAFC Bioscience), and Iscove's Modified Dulbecco's Medium. Other examples of basal media which may be used in the invention include BME Basal Medium (Gibco-Invitrogen; see also Eagle, H (1965) Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med. 89, 36); Dulbecco's Modified Eagle Medium (DMEM, powder) (Gibco-Invitrogen (# 31600); see also Dulbecco and Freeman (1959) Virology 8, 396; Smith *et al.* (1960) Virology 12, 185. Tissue Culture Standards

Commitee, In Vitro 6:2, 93); CMRL 1066 Medium (Gibco-Invitrogen (#11530); see also Parker R.C. et al (1957) Special Publications, N.Y. Academy of Sciences, 5, 303).

Basal medium may be modified in order to remove certain non-nutritional components found in standard basal medium, such as various inorganic and organic buffers, surfactant(s), and sodium chloride. Removing such components from basal cell medium allows an increased concentration of the remaining nutritional components, and improves overall cell growth and protein expression, as described herein. In addition, omitted components may be added back into the cell culture medium containing the modified basal cell medium according to the requirements of the cell culture conditions. As described below, it has been found that separating certain ingredients from the basal cell medium, *i.e.*, adding modified basal cell medium as an ingredient in a cell culture medium, and subsequently adding the ingredient back into to the cell culture medium as a separate ingredient provides advantageous properties to the growth of the cell culture and protein production.

The modified basal medium of the invention excludes any, if not all, of the following ingredients: sodium bicarbonate, a buffer, mono-basic sodium phosphate, di-basic sodium phosphate, an osmolarity regulator, a surfactant, and monosaccharide glucose. These ingredients are commonly found in commercial basal cell media.

Exclusion of components, *e.g.*, sodium bicarbonate, a buffer, mono-basic sodium phosphate, di-basic sodium phosphate, an osmolarity regulator, a surfactant, and/or monosaccharide glucose, may be done by commercial media services, *e.g.*, SAFC Pharma™. One of skill in the art will appreciate that modified basal media may be obtained, in one embodiment, using a commercial cell culture media service, *i.e.*, custom media service. Examples of custom media services are provided by companies such as SAFC (formerly JRH Bioscience), Invitrogen®, Atlanta Biologicals®, and Lonza.

Alternatively, one of ordinary skill in the art can prepare the modified basal cell medium of the invention according to standard methods for making basal cell media, wherein the specific ingredients described herein are omitted (see, *e.g.*, Freshney (2005) Culture of Animal Cells: A Manual of Basic Technique; BD Bionutrients Technical Manual, (2006), Third edition; Jenkins, ed. (1999), *Animal Cell Biotechnology, Methods and Protocols,* Humana Press; Doyle and Griffiths, eds., (1997) *Essential Techniques: Mammalian Cell Culture*, John Wiley and Sons; Butler, ed. (1991) *Mammalian Cell Biotechnology: A Practical Approach*Oxford University Press; Darling and Morgan (1994) *Animal Cells: Culture and Media*, John Wiley and Sons; Freshney, ed. (1992), *Animal Cell Culture: A Practical Approach* (2nd ed),Oxford University Press; Pollard and Walker (1997), *Basic Cell Culture Protocols* (2nd Ed), Humana Press, (Part of the Methods in Molecular Biology series, Volume 75), each of which is incorporated by reference herein).

In one embodiment, the cell culture medium of the invention contains a modified basal cell medium, an iron source (preferably inorganic, *e.g.*, ferric citrate), a recombinant growth factor; a buffer; a surfactant; an osmolarity regulator; an energy source; and at least two different non-animal hydrolysates. In addition, the modified basal cell medium may optionally contain amino acids, vitamins, or a combination of both amino acids and vitamins.

As used herein, the term "iron" means a non-animal derived source of iron used to supplement the medium. The iron source in the cell culture medium is preferably inorganic. The iron source is preferably inorganic, and includes, for example, ferric and ferrous salts such as ferric citrate or ferrous sulphate. The chelated salts such as ferric citrate and ferric ammonium citrate are preferred. However, other iron sources may be used which are not isolated from an animal source, for example, chemical iron chelators or recombinant protein iron carriers that provide equivalent amounts of iron. Iron chelate compounds which may be used include but are not limited to iron chelates of ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (EDTA), ethylene glycol-bis(.beta.-aminoethyl ether)-N,N,N',N'-tetraacetic acid (EGTA), deferoxamine mesylate, . dimercaptopropanol, diethylenetriamine-pentaacetic acid (DPTA), and trans-1,2-diaminocyclohexane-N,N,N',N'-tetraacetic acid (CDTA), as well as a ferric citrate chelate and a ferrous sulfate chelate. A particularly preferred source of iron is ferric citrate, which is preferably present in the final volume of the cell culture medium in a concentration of 0.1-1 mM. In one embodiment, the concentration of ferric citrate is about 0.5mM. In another embodiment, the concentration of ferric citrate is 100-150 mg/L, *e.g.*, 122 mg/L Numbers intermediate to the above recited mM, *e.g.*, 0.1, 0.2, 0.3, 0.4, 0.5, 0.6, 0.7, 0.8, 0.9, and 1.0 mM, and mg/L, *e.g.*, 100, 110, 120, 130, 140, and 150, are also intended to be part of this invention

Non limiting examples of growth factors that may be included in the cell culture medium, are insulin, or a recombinant analog thereof, IGF-1, and a combination of insulin and IGF-1. A particularly preferred recombinant growth factor is insulin, or a recombinant analog thereof, which is preferably present in the final volume of the cell culture medium in a concentration of between about 4 mg/L to 13 mg/L. Numbers intermediate to the above recited concentration of insulin is also intended to be part of the invention, *e.g.*, 4, 4.5, 5, 5.5, 6, 6.5, 7, 7.5, 8, 8.5, 9, 9.5, 10, 10.5, 11, 11.5, 12, 12.5, and 13.

The cell culture medium may also include a buffer. In a preferred embodiment, a buffer is excluded from the modified basal cell medium but added as a separate component to the cell culture medium (to which the modified basal cell medium is also added). Buffers for use in cell culture medium are known in the art. Nonlimiting examples of buffers which may be included the cell culture medium are phosphate buffer, HEPES, and sodium bicarbonate. In one embodiment, sodium bicarbonate is added as a buffer to the cell culture medium at a final concentration of about 0.1-3 g/L. In one embodiment, sodium bicarbonate is added as a buffer

to the cell culture medium at a final concentration of about 1.6 g/L. In one embodiment, HEPES is added as a buffer to the cell culture medium at a final concentration of about 0.1-3 g/L. In another embodiment, HEPES is added as a buffer to the cell culture medium at a final concentration of 1.8 g/L. In one embodiment a phosphate buffer, *e.g.*, mono- and di-basic sodium phosphates, is added to the cell culture medium at a final concentration of between 0.01 and 0.5 g/L. Numbers intermediate to the above recited concentrations are also intended to be part of the invention, *e.g.*, concentration of sodium bicarbonate or HEPES 0.1, 0.2, 0.3, 0.4, 0.5, 0.6, 0.7, 0.8, 0.9, 1.0, 1.1, 1.2, 1.3, 1.4, 1.5, 1.6, 1.7, 1.8, 1.9, 2.0, 2.1, 2.2, 2.3, 2.4, 2.5, 2.6, 2.7, 2.8, 2.9, and 3.0 or the concentration of phosphate buffer 0.01, 0.02, 0.03, 0.04, 0.05, 0.06, 0.07, 0.08, 0.09, 0.1, 0.12, 0.14, 0.16, 0.18, 0.2, 0.22, 0.24, 0.26, 0.28, 0.3, 0.32, 0.34, 0.36, 0.38, 0.4, 0.42, 0.44, 0.46, 0.48, and 0.5 g/L.

The buffer is included to help maintain the cell culture medium at a desired pH. In one embodiment, the pH of the cell culture medium ranges from 6.0 to 8.0; 6.5 to 7.5; or 7.1 to 7.2. Numbers intermediate to these pH values, *e.g.*, 6.1, 6.2, 6.3, 6.4, 6.5, 6.6, 6.7, 6.8, 6.9, 7.0, 7.1, 7.2, 7.3, 7.4, 7.5, 7.6, 7.7, 7.8, 7.9, and 8.0, as well as all other numbers recited herein, are also intended to be part of this invention. Ranges of values using a combination of any of the above recited values as upper and/or lower limits are intended to be included in the scope of the invention.

The cell culture medium may also include an osmolarity regulator, such as NaCl. In one embodiment, NaCl is added to the cell culture medium at a final concentration of between about 1.0 to 6.5 g/L. In one embodiment, the osmolarity of the cell culture medium ranges from 260 to 450 mOsm/kg. In one embodiment, the osmolarity of the cell culture medium ranges from 320 to 450 mOsm/kg. Numbers intermediate to the recited NaCl concentrations and mOsm/kg values,. *e.g,* NaCl concentration of 1, 1.5, 2, 2.5, 3, 3.5, 4, 4.5, 5, 5.5, 6, and 6.5 or an mOsm/kg range of 260, 270, 280, 290, 300, 310, 320, 330, 340, 350, 360, 370, 380, 390, 400, 410, 420, 430, 440, 450, as well as numbers intermediate thereto, are also intended to be part of this invention. Ranges of values using a combination of any of the above recited values as upper and/or lower limits are intended to be included in the scope of the invention.

An energy source may also be added to the cell culture medium of the invention. Preferably, the energy source is a monosaccharide. Examples of monosaccharides which may be used in the cell culture medium include glucose (*e.g.*, D-glucose), maltose, mannose, galactose and fructose. In one embodiment, glucose is added to the cell culture medium at a final concentration ranging from 3.5 - 7.0 g/L. In one embodiment, glucose is added to the cell culture medium at a final concentration of no greater than 7.0 g/L. In one embodiment, glucose is added to the cell culture medium at a final concentration of about 7.0 g/L. Numbers intermediate to the recited glucose concentrations, *e.g.*, 3.5, 3.6, 3.7, 3.8, 3.9, 4, 4.2, 4.4, 4.6, 4.8,

5, 5.2, 5.4, 5.6, 5.8, 6, 6.2, 6.4, 6.6, 6.8, and 7, as well as numbers intermediate thereto, are also intended to be part of this invention. Ranges of values using a combination of any of the above recited values as upper and/or lower limits are also intended to be included in the scope of the invention.

An important ingredient in the cell culture medium of the invention is the addition of a hydrolysate. Cell culture medium of the invention may include a hydrolysate derived from a single source, *e.g.*, yeast or soy, or may include a combination of hydrolysates, *e.g,* yeast and soy-based hydrolysates. Preferably, hydrolysates used in cell culture media of the invention are non-animal based. Examples of non-animal based hydrolysates include plant-based hydrolysates and non-plant-based hydrolysates, *e.g.*, yeast-based hydrolysates, Tryprone, casein hydrolysate, yeast extract, or papain digested soy peptone. Hydrolysates used in the media of the invention are commercially available, including, for example, HyPep 1510.RTM., Hy-Soy.RTM., Hy-Yeast 412.RTM. and Hi-Yeast 444.RTM., from sources such as Quest International, Norwich, N.Y., OrganoTechnie, S.A. France, Deutsche Hefewerke GmbH, Germany, or DMV Intl. Delhi, N.Y. Sources of yeast extracts and soy hydrolysates are also disclosed in WO 98/15614, WO 00/03000, WO 01/23527 and U.S. Pat. No. 5,741,705. Examples of a yeast-based hydrolysate which also may be used in the invention include TC Yeastolate (BD Diagnostic) and Yeastolate UF (SAFC Biosciences), while examples of plant-based hydrolysates include Soy Hydrolysate UF (SAFC Biosciences) and HyQ® Soy Hydrolysate (HyClone Media).

In one embodiment, the cell culture medium of the invention further includes glutamine, *e.g,* L-glutamine. Suitable sources of L-glutamine are available from various commercial sources, such as Gibco (Cat. No. 25030-081).

Optionally, the cell culture medium of the invention, including those described below in the Examples section, may include methotrexate. Examples of amounts of methotrexate used in the cell culture media for culturing CHO cells include about 100nM to 5000 nM methotrexate. Numbers intermediate to the recited methotrexate molarity, *e.g.*, 100, 200, 300, 400, 500, 600, 700, 800, 900, 1000, 1200, 1400, 1600, 1800, 2000, 2200, 2400, 2600, 2800, 3000, 3200, 3400, 3600, 3800, 4000, 4200, 4400, 4600, 4800, and 5000 nM, as well as numbers intermediate thereto, are also intended to be part of this invention. Ranges of values using a combination of any of the above recited values as upper and/or lower limits are also intended to be included in the scope of the invention.

In large scale bioreactors, CHO cells are particularly susceptible to sheer forces arising from the sparging of the vessel with gases and the mixing with the impeller. Thus, cell culture media of the invention may also optionally include a cell protectant. The term "cell protectant" as used herein means a substance that protects eukaryotic cells from damage. Such damage may be caused, for example, by shear forces or the effects of gas bubble sparging in a bioreactor

vessel. To minimize the occurrence of cellular damage it is advantageous for the medium to contain a cell protectant, such as methyl cellulose, polyethylene glycol, polyvinyl alcohols or pluronic polyols. Of these, Pluronic.RTM. (polyol, BASF Wyandotte Corp.) polyol F68 is preferred since unlike polyvinyl alcohols this is a non-toxic substance and unlike polyethylene glycols does not interfere with downstream purification.

The cell culture medium of the invention may also include non-ferrous metal ions. Examples of non-ferrous metal ions include, but are not limited to, chloride and sulfate salts, potassium, magnesium, cupric, selenium, zinc, nickel, manganese, tin, cadmium, molybdate, vanadate, and silicate.

The cell culture medium of the invention may also include vitamins and enzyme co-factors. Examples of such vitamins and enzyme co-factors include, but are not limited to, PABA (p-Aminobenzoic Acid), Vitamin K (Biotin), Vitamin B5 (D-Calcium Pantothenate), Folic Acid, I-Inositol, Niacinamide (Niccotinic Acid Amide), Vitamin B6 (PyrdoxineHCl) (and Pyrodoxal HCl), Vitamin B2 (Riboflavin), Vitamin B1 (Thiamine), and Vitamin B12 (Cyanocobalamin). Alternatively, vitamin C (L-Ascorbic Acid) may be added to the media. Choline Chloride may also be added, it is usually considered a vitamin but it may also be considered a lipid factor.

Additionally, the cell culture medium of the invention may also include lipid like factors. Examples of lipid factors include choline chloride and phosphatidylcholine. An aid in lipid production, *e.g.*, an alcohol amine like ethanolamine, may also be included.

In the methods and compositions of the invention, cells are preferably cultured in serum-free media. The term "serum-free" as applied to media includes any mammalian cell culture medium that does not contain serum, such as fetal bovine serum.

Also included within the scope of the invention are mammalian cells, *e.g.*, CHO cells, in any of the improved cell culture media described herein.

In one aspect of the invention, formulations for cell culture media optimized for the production of a certain antibody are provided. Examples of optimized formulations include cell culture media for the growth or protein production of CHO cells which express an anti-TNFα antibody, an anti-IL-12 antibody, an anti-IL-18 antibody, and an anti-EPO receptor (EPO-R) antibody.

Included in the invention are cell culture media for mammalian cells, *e.g.*, CHO cells, which express anti-TNFα antibodies, including fully human anti-TNFα antibodies. In a preferred embodiment, the fully human anti-TNFα antibody is adalimumab (also referred to as D2E7 and Humira®: Abbott Laboratories). Characteristics of adalimumab, including nucleic acid and amino acid sequences, are described in US Patent No. 6,090,382, incorporated by reference herein. Adalimumab may be produced by culturing mammalian cells, *e.g.*, CHO cells, comprising a nucleic acid encoding the protein, *e.g.*, adalimumab, in a cell culture growth

medium, transferring the cell culture into a cell culture production medium, and isolating the protein from the cell culture production medium.

In one embodiment, the invention provides a cell culture growth medium optimized for CHO cells comprising a nucleic acid encoding adalimumab. The formulation of serum-free cell culture growth medium optimized for CHO cells expressing adalimumab includes a basal medium; ferric citrate (*e.g.*, about 8-12 ml/kg, about 10.0 ml/kg, or 122 mg/L); recombinant human insulin (*e.g.*, about 2-6 mg/kg, or 4.0 mg/kg); anhydrous glucose (*e.g.*, 2-5 g/kg, about 3.5 g/kg); L-glutamine (*e.g.*, about 0.29 g/kg); sodium bicarbonate (*e.g.*, about 1.6 g/kg); $NaH_2PO_4 \cdot H_2O$ (*e.g.*, about 0.03 g/kg); $Na_2HPO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$ (*e.g.*, about 0.43 to 0.44 g/kg); and yeast-based hydrolysate (*e.g.*, about 2.0 g/kg). Another example of a serum-free cell culture growth medium optimized for CHO cells expressing adalimumab includes the following ingredients: a modified basal medium, which excludes the following components sodium bicarbonate, buffer, mono-basic sodium phosphate, di-basic sodium phosphate, an osmolarity regulator, a surfactant, and monosaccharide glucose; ferric citrate (*e.g.*, about 10.0 ml/kg or 122.45 mg/kg); recombinant human insulin (*e.g.*, about 3.8 to 3.9 mL/kg or 7.8 mg/kg); anhydrous glucose (*e.g.*, about 7.0 g/kg); L-glutamine (*e.g.*, about 0.8 to 0.9 g/kg); sodium bicarbonate (*e.g.*, about 1.6 g/kg); HEPES (*e.g.*, about 1.8 g/kg); NaCl (*e.g.*, about 2.6 to 2.7 g/kg); Pluronic F-68 (*e.g.*, about 1.0 g/kg); $NaH_2PO_4 \cdot H_2O$ (*e.g.*, about 0.03 to 0.04 g/kg); $Na_2HPO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$ (*e.g.*, about 0.43 to 0.44 g/kg); L-asparagine monohydrate (*e.g.*, about 0.45 g/kg); yeast-based hydrolysate (*e.g.*, about 4.0 g/kg); and plant-based hydrolysate (*e.g.*, about 2.6 g/kg). The cell culture growth medium for expressing adalimumab may further include methotrexate, *e.g.*, about 1-5 mL/kg, or about 2.50 mL/kg.

In one embodiment, the invention provides a cell culture production medium optimized for CHO cells expressing an antibody, including, for example, a human anti-TNFα antibody (*e.g.*, adalimumab) or an erythropoietin receptor (EPO/R) antibody. Examples of anti-EPO/R antibodies are described in US Patent Publication No. 20040071694, hereby incorporated by reference. The formulation of serum-free cell culture production medium optimized for CHO cells expressing antibodies, such as adalimumab or an anti-EPO/R antibody, includes a modified basal medium which excludes the following components sodium bicarbonate, buffer, mono-basic sodium phosphate, di-basic sodium phosphate, an osmolarity regulator, a surfactant, and monosaccharide glucose; ferric citrate (*e.g.*, about 10.0 ml/kg or 122.45 mg/L); recombinant human insulin (*e.g.*, about 6.0 mL/kg or 12 mg/kg); anhydrous glucose (*e.g.*, about 7.0 g/kg); L-glutamine(*e.g.*, about 0.58 to 0.59 g/kg); sodium bicarbonate (*e.g.*, about 1.6 g/kg); HEPES (*e.g.*, about 1.8 g/kg); NaCl (*e.g.*, about 2.4 to 2.5 g/kg); Pluronic F-68 (*e.g.*, about 1.0 g/kg); $NaH_2PO_4 \cdot H_2O$ (*e.g.*, about 0.03 to 0.04 g/kg); $Na_2HPO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$ (*e.g.*, about 0.43 to 0.44 g/kg); a yeast-based hydrolysate (*e.g.*, bout 10.7 g/kg); and plant-based hydrolysate (*e.g.*, about 6.9 to 7.0

g/kg). In one embodiment, the cell culture production medium has a pH ranging from about 7.1 to 7.2 and an osmolality ranging from 373 to 403 mOsm/kg. Numbers intermediate to the above values, *e.g.*, recited insulin, pH, or osmolality values, are also intended to be part of this invention.

Another aspect of the invention relates to cell culture media which is optimized the production anti-interleukin-12 (IL-12) antibodies, *e.g.*, fully human IL-12 antibodies, produced by CHO cells. In a preferred embodiment, the fully human anti-IL12 antibody is ABT-874. Characteristics of ABT-874, including the nucleic acid and amino acid sequences, are described in US Patent No. 6,914,128, incorporated by reference herein.

In one embodiment, a serum-free cell culture growth medium optimized for growth of CHO cells expressing ABT-874 includes the following: a modified basal medium, which excludes the following components sodium bicarbonate, buffer, mono-basic sodium phosphate, di-basic sodium phosphate, an osmolarity regulator, a surfactant, and monosaccharide glucose; ferric citrate (*e.g.*, about 10 ml/kg or 122.45 mg/L); recombinant human insulin (*e.g.*, about 3.8 to 3.9 mL/kg or 7.8 mg/kg); anhydrous glucose (*e.g.*, about 7.0 g/kg); L-glutamine (*e.g.*, about 0.87 to 0.88 g/kg); L-asparagine monohydrate (*e.g.*, about 0.45 g/kg); sodium bicarbonate (*e.g.*, about 1.6 g/kg); HEPES (*e.g.*, about 1.8 g/kg); NaCl (*e.g.*, about 2.67 to 2.68 g/kg); about Pluronic F-68 (*e.g.*, 1.0 g/kg); $NaH_2PO_4 \cdot H_2O$ (*e.g.*, about 0.03 to 0.04 g/kg); $Na_2HPO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$ (*e.g.*, about 0.43 to 0.44 g/kg); yeast-based hydrolysate (*e.g.*, about 4.0 g/kg); and plant-based hydrolysate (*e.g.*, about 2.6 g/kg).

In one embodiment, a serum-free cell culture production medium for expression of ABT-874 includes the following: a modified basal medium having reduced vitamin content and excluding the following components sodium bicarbonate, buffer, mono-basic sodium phosphate, di-basic sodium phosphate, an osmolarity regulator, a surfactant, and monosaccharide glucose; ferric citrate (*e.g.*, about 10 ml/kg or 122.45 mg/L); recombinant human insulin (*e.g.*, about 6.5 mL/kg or 13 mg/kg); anhydrous glucose (*e.g.*, about 7.0 g/kg); L-glutamine (*e.g.*, about 0.58 to 0.59 g/kg); sodium bicarbonate (*e.g.*, about 1.6 g/kg); HEPES (*e.g.*, about 1.8 g/kg); NaCl (*e.g.*, about 2.45 g/kg); Pluronic F-68 (*e.g.*, about 1.0 g/kg); $NaH_2PO_4 \cdot H_2O$ (*e.g.*, about 0.03 to 0.04 g/kg); $Na_2HPO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$ (*e.g.*, about 0.43 to 0.44 g/kg); yeast-based hydrolysate (*e.g.*, about 10.7 g/kg); and a plant-based hydrolysate (*e.g.*, about 6.9 to 7.0 g/kg).

In one embodiment, the invention provides a serum free cell culture growth medium for CHO cells expressing antibodies, *e.g.*, anti-IL12 and anti-EPO/R antibodies, comprising the following: a basal medium; ferric citrate (*e.g.*, about 10 ml/kg or 122.45 mg/L); recombinant human insulin (*e.g.*, about 4 mg/kg); anhydrous glucose (*e.g.*, about 1.5 g/kg); L-glutamine (*e.g.*, about 0.29 to 0.30 g/kg); sodium bicarbonate ((*e.g.*, about 1.6 g/kg); and yeast-based hydrolysate

(*e.g.*, at least about 2 g/kg). In one embodiment, the cell culture growth medium for CHO cells expressing antibodies, *e.g.*, anti-IL12 and anti-EPO/R antibodies, has a pH of about 7.10 to 7.30 and an osmolality of about 300 to 340 mOsmo/kg. The cell culture medium may also contain a yeast-based hydrolysate (*e.g*, at least about 8 g/kg).

Another aspect of the invention relates to cell culture media optimized for the production of anti-interleukin-18 (IL-18) antibodies, *e.g.*, fully human IL-18 antibodies, produced by CHO cells. Examples of fully human IL-18 antibodies which may be produced using the methods and compositions of the invention are described in PCT publication WO 01/058956, incorporated by reference herein.

In one embodiment, a cell culture growth medium optimized for IL-18 antibody production in CHO cells includes the following ingredients: a modified basal medium which excludes the following components sodium bicarbonate, buffer, mono-basic sodium phosphate, di-basic sodium phosphate, an osmolarity regulator, a surfactant, and monosaccharide glucose; ferric citrate (*e.g.*, about 10 ml/kg or 122.45 mg/L); recombinant human insulin (*e.g.*, about 3.8 to 3.9 mL/kg or 7.8 mg/kg); anhydrous glucose (*e.g.*, about 7.0 g/kg); L-glutamine (*e.g.*, about 0.87 to 0.88 g/kg); L-asparagine monohydrate (*e.g.*, about 0.45 g/kg); sodium bicarbonate (*e.g.*, about 1.6 g/kg); HEPES (*e.g.*, about 1.8 g/kg); NaCl (*e.g.*, about 2.67 g/kg); Pluronic F-68 (*e.g.*, about 1.0 g/kg); $NaH_2PO_4 \cdot H_2O$ (*e.g.*, about 0.03 to 0.04 g/kg); $Na_2HPO_4 \cdot 7H_20$ (*e.g.*, about 0.43 to 0.44 g/kg); yeast-based hydrolysate (*e.g.*, about 4.0 g/kg); and a plant-based hydrolysate (*e.g.*, about 2.6 g/kg). The cell culture medium for growth of cells expressing fully human IL-18 antibodies may have a pH of 7.10 to 7.20 and an osmolality of 373 to 403 mOsm/kg. Numbers intermediate to the above values, *e.g.*, recited insulin, pH, or osmolality values, are also intended to be part of this invention.

An example of a cell culture production medium optimized for IL-18 antibody production in CHO cells includes the following ingredients: a modified basal medium, which is modified to remove the following components sodium bicarbonate, HEPES buffer, mono-basic sodium phosphate, di-basic sodium phosphate, an osmolarity regulator, a surfactant, and monosaccharide glucose; ferric citrate (*e.g.*, about 10 ml/kg or 122.45 mg/L); recombinant human insulin (*e.g.*, about 6.0 mL/kg or 12 mg/kg); anhydrous glucose (*e.g.*, about 7.0 g/kg); L-glutamine (*e.g.*, about 0.58 to 0.59 g/kg); sodium bicarbonate (*e.g.*, about 1.6 g/kg); HEPES (*e.g.*, about 1.8 g/kg); NaCl (*e.g.*, about 2.45 g/kg); Pluronic F-68 (*e.g.*, about 1.0 g/kg); $NaH_2PO_4 \cdot H_2O$ (*e.g.*, about 0.03 to 0.04 g/kg); $Na_2HPO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$ (*e.g.*, about 0.43 to 0.44 g/kg); yeast-based hydrolysate (*e.g.*, about 10.7 g/kg); and a plant-based hydrolysate (*e.g.*, about 6.9 to 7.0 g/kg). Another example of a cell culture production medium for producing fully human anti-IL-18 antibodies includes a modified basal medium which exlcudesthe following components sodium bicarbonate, buffer, mono-basic sodium phosphate, di-basic sodium phosphate, an

osmolarity regulator, a surfactant, and monosaccharide glucose; ferric citrate (*e.g.*, about 10 ml/kg or 122.45 mg/L); recombinant human insulin (*e.g.*, a about 6.5 mL/kg or 13 mg/kg); anhydrous glucose (*e.g.*, about 7.0 g/kg); L-glutamine (*e.g.*, about 0.58 to 0.59 g/kg); sodium bicarbonate (*e.g.*, about 1.6 g/kg); HEPES (*e.g.*, about 1.8 g/kg); NaCl (*e.g.*, about 2.45 g/kg); Pluronic F-68 (*e.g.*, about 1.0 g/kg); $NaH_2PO_4 \cdot H_2O$ (*e.g.*, about 0.03 to 0.04 g/kg); $Na_2HPO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$ (*e.g.*, about 0.43 to 0.44 g/kg); yeast-based hydrolysate (*e.g.*, about 14.2 to 14.3 g/kg); and a plant-based hydrolysate (*e.g.*, about 9.2 to 9.3 g/kg). The cell culture medium for CHO cells producing fully human IL-18 antibodies may have a pH of 7.10 to 7.20 and an osmolality of 373 to 403 mOsm/kg. Numbers intermediate to the above values, *e.g.*, recited insulin, pH, or osmolality values, are also intended to be part of this invention.

Other examples of media within the scope of the invention are described below relating to fed batch methods and supplemental media which improve antibody production, in addition to the exemplary media described in the Examples section.

The media of the present invention may be used to effect appropriate culture of cells by bringing the media or its components into contact with all or part of the cell population. The media may be brought into contact with the cells by mixing, adding, combining, seeding, or stirring of one or more cells with one or more compounds, solutions, media, etc. Media may also be brought into contact with the cells all at once, incrementally, or in a step-wise manner by, for example, "feeding" to replace or supplement the medium in which cells are cultured, described in more detail below.

IV. *Methods and compositions for improved protein production*

The methods of compositions of the invention are directed toward mammalian cell culture. In one embodiment, the mammalian cell used is the CHO cell.

Established methods for introducing DNA into mammalian cells have been described. Kaufman, R. J., Large Scale Mammalian Cell Culture, 1990, pp. 15-69. Additional protocols using commercially available reagents, such as the cationic lipid reagents Lipofectamine™, lipofectamine™-2000, or lipofectamine™-plus (which can be purchased from Invitrogen), can be used to transfect cells. Feigner et al. (1987)., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 84:7413-7417. In addition, electroporation or bombardment with microprojectiles coated with nucleic acids can be used to transfect mammalian cells using procedures, such as those in Sambrook et al., Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, 2nd ed. Vol. 1-3, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press (1989) and Fitzpatrick-McElligott (1992), Biotechnology (NY) 10(9): 1036-40. Selection of stable transformants can be performed using methods known in the art, such as, for example, resistance to cytotoxic drugs. Kaufman et al. ((1990), Meth. in Enzymology 185:487-511), describes several selection schemes, such as dihydrofolate reductase (DHFR) resistance. A suitable host

strain for DHFR selection can be CHO strain DX-B11, which is deficient in DHFR. Urlaub and Chasin (1980), Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 77:4216-4220. A plasmid expressing the DHFR cDNA can be introduced into strain DX-B11, and only cells that contain the plasmid can grow in the appropriate selective media. Other examples of selectable markers that can be incorporated into an expression vector include cDNAs conferring resistance to antibiotics, such as G418 and hygromycin B. Cells harboring the vector can be selected on the basis of resistance to these compounds.

Additional control sequences shown to improve expression of heterologous genes from mammalian expression vectors include such elements as the expression augmenting sequence element (EASE) derived from CHO cells (Morris et al., in Animal Cell Technology, pp. 529-534 (1997); U.S. Pat. Nos. 6,312,951 B1, 6,027,915, and 6,309,841 B1) and the tripartite leader (TPL) and VA gene RNAs from Adenovirus 2 (Gingeras et al. (1 982), J. Biol. Chem. 257:13475-13491). The internal ribosome entry site (IRES) sequences of viral origin allows dicistronic mRNAs to be translated efficiently (Oh and Sarnow (1993), Current Opinion in Genetics and Development 3:295-300; Ramesh et al. (1996), Nucleic Acids Research 24:2697-2700). Expression of a heterologous cDNA as part of a dicistronic mRNA followed by the gene for a selectable marker (e.g. DHFR) has been shown to improve transfectability of the host and expression of the heterologous cDNA (Kaufman et al. (1990), Methods in Enzymol. 185:487-511). Exemplary expression vectors that employ dicistronic mRNAs are pTR-DC/GFP described by Mosser et al., Biotechniques 22:150-161 (1997), and p2A5I described by Morris et al., in Animal Cell Technology, pp. 529-534 (1997).

A useful high expression vector, pCAVNOT, has been described by Mosley et al. ((1989), Cell 59:335-348). Other expression vectors for use in mammalian host cells can be constructed as disclosed by Okayama and Berg ((1983), Mol. Cell. Biol. 3:280). A useful system for stable high level expression of mammalian cDNAs in C127 murine mammary epithelial cells can be constructed substantially as described by Cosman et al. ((1986), Mol. Immunol. 23:935). A useful high expression vector, PMLSV N1/N4, described by Cosman et al. ((1984), Nature 312:768), has been deposited as ATCC 39890. Additional useful mammalian expression vectors are described in EP Patent No.-A-0 367 566 and WO 01/27299 A1. The vectors can be derived from retroviruses. In place of the native signal sequence, a heterologous signal sequence can be added, such as one of the following sequences: the signal sequence for IL-7 described in U.S. Pat. No. 4,965,195; the signal sequence for IL-2 receptor described in Cosman et al. (Nature 312:768 (1984)); the IL-4 signal peptide described in EP Patent No. 0 367 566; the typed IL-1 receptor signal peptide described in U.S. Pat. No. 4,968,607; and the type II IL-1 receptor signal peptide described in EP Patent No. 0 460 846.

The polypeptides can be produced recombinantly in eukaryotic cells, and are preferably secreted by host cells adapted to grow in cell culture. Host cells for use in the invention are preferably mammalian cells. The cells can be also genetically engineered to express a gene of interest, can be mammalian production cells adapted to grow in cell culture, and/or can be homogenous cell lines. Examples of such cells commonly used in the industry are VERO, BHK, HeLa, CV1 (including Cos), MDCK, 293, 3T3, myeloma cell lines (e.g., NSO, NS1), PC12, WI38 cells, and Chinese hamster ovary (CHO) cells, which are widely used for the production of several complex recombinant polypeptides, e.g. cytokines, clotting factors, and antibodies (Brasel et al. (1996), Blood 88:2004-2012; Kaufman et al. (1988), J.Biol Chem 263:6352-6362; McKinnon et al. (1991), J Mol Endocrinol 6:231-239; Wood et al. (1990), J. Immunol. 145:3011-3016). The dihydrofolate reductase (DHFR)-deficient mutant cell lines (Urlaub et al. (1980), Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 77: 4216-4220, which is incorporated by reference), DXB11 and DG-44, are desirable CHO host cell lines because the efficient DHFR selectable and amplifiable gene expression system allows high level recombinant polypeptide expression in these cells (Kaufman R. J. (1990), Meth Enzymol 185:537-566, which is incorporated by reference). In addition, these cells are easy to manipulate as adherent or suspension cultures and exhibit relatively good genetic stability. CHO cells and recombinant polypeptides expressed in them have been extensively characterized and have been approved for use in clinical commercial manufacturing by regulatory agencies. The methods of the invention can also be practiced using hybridoma cell lines that produce an antibody. Methods for making hybridoma lines are well known in the art. See e.g. Berzofsky et al. in Paul, ed., Fundamental Immunology, Second Edition, pp.315-356, at 347-350, Raven Press Ltd., New York (1989). Cell lines derived from the above-mentioned lines are also suitable for practicing the invention.

Following transformation of a suitable mammalian host cell, *e.g.,* CHO cell, with polynucleotide sequences encoding a recombinant protein, cells demonstrating stable expression of the recombinant protein are identified and isolated. Stable expression of a recombinant protein is achieved by transfection of appropriate DNA vectors into dihydrofolate reductase deficient (DHFR-) Chinese hamster ovary cells (CHO AM-1/D, U.S. Pat. No. 6,210,924) followed by isolation and testing of individual clones demonstrating highest expression of recombinant protein, in accordance with methods known in the art. Based on growth and production in small-scale spinners and larger scale bioreactors, a specific cell line is chosen as the cell line for manufacturing of the recombinant protein.

Cells producing the highest levels of recombinant protein may be cloned by methods well-known in the art, for example, by multiple rounds of limiting dilution in 96 and/or 24 well plates under serum-free conditions, using the cell culture media of the present invention. The clones are selected based on production and growth characteristics in various suspension vessels.

Enzyme Immunoassays (EIAs) may be performed to select the clone that produces the highest level of recombinant protein. Growth characteristics, including doubling times and densities may be measured by growing the clones various shaker or spinner flasks and bioreactors ranging from 100 ml to up to 3 L. An optimal clone, for example a clone with the fastest doubling time that reaches the highest density in culture, is selected, and is selected as the cell line for use in recombinant protein production. In one embodiment, the recombinant protein production is for commercial purposes and is performed using a large-scale bioreactor.

Typically, cell culture is performed under sterile, controlled temperature and atmospheric conditions in tissue culture plates (*e.g.*, 10-cm plates, 96-well plates, etc.), or other adherent culture (e.g., on microcarrier beads) or in suspension culture such as in roller bottles. Cultures can be grown in shake flasks, small scale bioreactors, and/or large-scale bioreactors. A bioreactor is a device used to culture cells in which environmental conditions such as temperature, atmosphere, agitation, and/or pH can be monitored, adjusted and controlled. The methods, including fed batch methods, and compositions of the invention may be used in large scale mammalian cell culture, *e.g.*, 10 L, 11 L, 12 L, 13 L, 14 L, and so forth. In one embodiment, the large scale cell culture methods and compositions of the invention are suitable for CHO cell culture and antibody production.

According to the present invention, a mammalian host cell is cultured under conditions that promote the production of the polypeptide of interest, which can be an antibody or a recombinant polypeptide. The skilled artisan may choose to use one or more of cell culture media described herein that have been developed to maximize cell growth, cell viability, and/or recombinant polypeptide production in a particular cultured host cell. Alternatively, the methods and compositions according to the current invention may be used in combination with commercially available cell culture media.

Suitable culture conditions for mammalian cells are known in the art (see *e.g.* Animal cell culture: A Practical Approach, D. Rickwood, ed., Oxford university press, New York (1992)), and may be combined with the improved methods of the invention. Mammalian cells may be cultured in suspension or while attached to a solid substrate. Furthermore, mammalian cells may be cultured, for example, in fluidized bed bioreactors, hollow fiber bioreactors, roller bottles, shake flasks, or stirred tank bioreactors, with or without microcarriers, and operated in a batch, fed batch, continuous, semi-continuous, or perfusion mode.

The methods according to the present invention may be used to improve the production of recombinant polypeptides in both single phase and multiple phase culture processes. In a single phase process, cells are inoculated into a culture environment and the disclosed methods are employed during the single production phase. In a multiple stage process, cells are cultured in two or more distinct phases. For example cells may be cultured first in a growth phase, under

environmental conditions that maximize cell proliferation and viability, then transferred to a production phase, under conditions that maximize polypeptide production. The growth and production phases may be preceded by, or separated by, one or more transition phases. In multiple phase processes the methods according to the present invention are employed at least during the production phase.

For the purposes of understanding, yet without limitation, it will be appreciated by the skilled practitioner that cell cultures and culturing runs for protein production can include three general types; namely, continuous culture, batch culture and fed-batch culture. In a continuous culture, for example, fresh culture medium supplement (i.e., feeding medium) is provided to the cells during the culturing period, while old culture medium is removed daily and the product is harvested, for example, daily or continuously. In continuous culture, feeding medium can be added daily and can be added continuously, i.e., as a drip or infusion. For continuous culturing, the cells can remain in culture as long as is desired, so long as the cells remain alive and the environmental and culturing conditions are maintained.

In batch culture, cells are initially cultured in medium and this medium is neither removed, replaced, nor supplemented, i.e., the cells are not "fed" with new medium, during or before the end of the culturing run. The desired product is harvested at the end of the culturing run.

For fed-batch cultures, the culturing run time is increased by supplementing the culture medium one or more times daily (or continuously) with nutrient solutions during the run, i.e., the cells are "fed` with feeding medium during the culturing period. Fed-batch cultures can include the various feeding regimens and times as described below, for example, daily, every other day, every two days, etc., more than once per day, or less than once per day, and so on. Further, fed-batch cultures can be fed continuously with feeding medium. The desired product is then harvested at the end of the culturing/production run. The present invention preferably embraces fed-batch cell cultures, with feeding using optimized feeding solutions which increase protein production and can extend the protein production phase.

Improved fed batch culture: hydrolysate and basal enrichment solutions

One aspect of the invention features methods and compositions for increasing protein production using an improved fed batch method in combination with supplemental basal and hydrolysate solutions. The improved fed batch method, in part, is based on the addition of two enrichment solutions, *i.e.*, a hydrolysate enrichment solution and a basal enrichment solution, which are added to the cell culture medium during a time period during protein production. The hydrolysate enrichment solution used in the fed batch method of the invention comprises a first hydrolysate which is not derived from a plant or an animal and a second plant-based hydrolysate.

An example of a hydrolysate which is not derived from a plant or an animal and a plant-based hydrolysate is a yeast-based hydrolysate. An example of a plant-based hydrolysate which may be used in the hydrolysate enrichment solution is a soy-based hydrolysate. The basal enrichment solution includes a basal medium, *e.g.*, PF CHO, asparagine, and glucose, and the hydrolysate enrichment solution includes at least two different non-animal-based hydrolysates. The hydrolysate and basal enrichment solutions are added to the cell culture at intervals during a time period, *e.g.*, daily intervals during an 11-15 day time period, and may be added on the same day or on different days.

The invention features a fed batch method for producing an anti-TNFα antibody, *e.g.*, adalimumab/D2E7, comprising culturing Chinese Hamster Ovary (CHO) cells comprising a nucleic acid encoding the anti-TNFα antibody in a cell culture at a culturing temperature of ranging from 32 to 38 °C. In one embodiment, the culturing temperature is 35 °C. The CHO cells are fed a hydrolysate enrichment solution and a basal enrichment solution in order to address, *e.g.*, solve or correct, nutritional deficiencies to maximize productivity. The hydrolysate and basal enrichment solutions are added to the cell culture. In one embodiment, the cell culture production medium comprising between 20 and 65% dissolved oxygen, *e.g.*, about 30% dissolved oxygen. In one embodiment, the cell culture production medium contain a level of glucose needed for protein production, *e.g.*, at least about 1-5 g/L of glucose. In one embodiment, the cell culture production medium contains about 1.5-2.5 g/L of glucose. In a further embodiment, the cell culture production medium contains about 2.0 g/L of glucose. The glucose concentration may be controlled throughout the protein production culturing process by adding glucose to the cell culture production medium as required to maintain a given concentration, *e.g.*, at least 2.0 g/L of glucose. In one embodiment, the hydrolysate enrichment solution used in the fed batch method for an anti-TNFα antibody comprises of about 50-280 g/L of a soy-based hydrolysate (including ranges and numbers therein, *e.g.*, 100-225, 50-225, 255-275, and 265 g/L), and about 75-300 g/L of a yeast-based hydrolysate (including ranges and numbers therein, *e.g.*, 100-250, 150-200, 145-175, and 165 g/L).

Basal enrichment solution optimized for use in a fed batch method for the production of an anti-TNFα antibody, *e.g.*, adalimumab/D2E7, in CHO cells has a pH of about 9.0 to 10.5 (including ranges and numbers therein, *e.g.*, 9.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10, 10.1, 10.2, 10.3, 10.4, 10.5). The time period during which the hydrolysate enrichment solution and the basal enrichment solution are added is between 9 to 15 days, *e.g.*, 12 days, In one embodiment, the basal enrichment solution is added to the cell culture medium on at least one of the following days of the time period: Day 4, Day 6, Day 9, and Day 11, and the hydrolysate enrichment solution is added to the cell culture medium on Day 4, Day 7, or Day 4 and Day 7 of

the time period. Numbers intermediate to the above values are also intended to be part of this invention.

In another alternative, the fed batch method for the production of an anti-TNFα antibody, *e.g.*, adalimumab/D2E7, may include adjusting the pH of the cell culture medium according to a pH linear ramp comprising starting from a pH of about 6.5-8, *e.g.*, 7.1 to 7.2, and resulting in a final pH of about 6.9. In one embodiment, the pH linear ramp is adjusted over a period of at least about 24 hours, 48 hours, or 72 hours.

The invention also features a fed batch method of producing an anti-IL12 antibody, *e.g.*, ABT-874, comprising culturing Chinese Hamster Ovary (CHO) cells comprising a nucleic acid encoding the anti-IL12 antibody in a cell culture at a culturing temperature of ranging from 32 to 38 °C, *e.g.*, 33°C. The hydrosylate enrichment solution used for IL-12 antibody production may also contain glucose. In one embodiment, the CHO cells are cultured at a pH of about 6.9. The CHO cells are fed a hydrolysate enrichment solution and a basal enrichment solution in order to maintain nutritional deficiencies to maximize productivity. The hydrolysate and basal enrichment solutions are added to the cell culture. In one embodiment, the cell culture production medium comprising between 20 and 65% dissolved oxygen, *e.g.*, about 40% dissolved oxygen. In one embodiment, the hydrolysate enrichment solution used in the fed batch method for an anti-IL12 antibody comprises about 50-280 g/L of a soy-based hydrolysate (including ranges and numbers therein, *e.g.*, 100-225, 50-225, 255-275, and 265 g/L), about 75-300 g/L of a yeast-based hydrolysate (including ranges and numbers therein, *e.g.*, 100-250, 150-200, 145-175, and 165 g/L), and about 2-3 g/L of glucose, *e.g.*, 2.4 g/L glucose. Basal enrichment solution optimized for use in a fed batch method for the expression of an anti-IL12 antibody, *e.g.*, ABT-874, in CHO cells has a pH of about 9.7 and an osmolarity of about 1480 mOsm. The time period during which the hydrolysate enrichment solution and the basal enrichment solution are added is between 14 to 15 days, *e.g.*, 12 days. In one embodiment, the basal enrichment solution is added to the cell culture production medium every other day beginning on day 5 of the time period, and the hydrolysate enrichment solution is added to the cell culture production medium every day beginning on day 6 of the time period. Alternatively, the basal enrichment solution and the hydrolysate enrichment solution may be added to the cell culture production medium every day beginning on day 5 of the time period. Numbers intermediate to the above range values are also intended to be part of this invention.

Stable, high concentration feed solution

One aspect of the invention features methods and compositions relating to an improved, stable high concentration feed solution for improving protein productivity. The improved feed solution may be used to supplement cell culture production medium in the production of an

antibody. The feed solution includes glucose (*e.g.*, 100 to 250 g/kg); a basal medium; an amino acid other than glutamine, *e.g.*, asparagine (*e.g.*, 1.0 to 15.0 g/kg; 3-12.5 g/kg, or 3-5 g/kg); and at least two different non-animal based hydroslyates. In addition, the feed solution has a pH of about 6.0 to 7.5. The two different non-animal based hydrolysates may include a plant-based hydrolysate, *e.g,* soy-based hydrolysate, and a hydrolysate which is not animal-based or plant based, *e.g.*, a yeast-based hydrolysate. Any basal medium known in the art may be used in the improved feed solution, including, but not limited to, PF CHO or DMEM/F12 medium. A modified basal medium may also be used. In one embodiment, the basal cell medium excludes the following components: sodium bicarbonate, buffer, mono-basic sodium phosphate, di-basic sodium phosphate, an osmolarity regulator, a surfactant, glutamine, and glucose. The improved feed solution is stable, having a turbidity of less than about 15 NTU. The invention also includes maintaining a steady glucose level of a cell culture production medium by adding the feed solution. Numbers intermediate to the above range values are also intended to be part of this invention, *e.g.*, 3.0, 3.1, 3.2, 3.3, 3.6, 3.8, 4, 4.2, 4.4, 4.6, 4.8, and 5 g/kg asparagine.

Also included in the invention is a method for making a feed solution comprising glucose and at least two different non-animal based hydrolysates. The method for making the feed solution includes combining glucose and a basal cell medium into a combination solution, and adjusting the pH of the combination solution to about 9.5 to 10.5. At least two different non-animal based hydrolysates are then added to the solution, and the pH is adjusted again such that the resulting feed solution has a pH of about 6.5 to 7.5. Numbers intermediate to the above range values are also intended to be part of this invention, *e.g.*, pH of 6.6, 6.7, 6.8, 6.9, 7.0, 7.1, 7.2, 7.3, 7.4, 7.5.

The feed solution of the invention may be used to achieve high levels of recombinant protein production, *e.g.*, antibody production, from mammalian cell culture. In one embodiment, the invention features a method for producing at least 1.5 g/L of an antibody from a mammalian cell culture comprising culturing mammalian cells comprising a nucleic acid encoding the antibody in a cell culture production medium. A feed solution having a pH of about 6.7 to 7.0 is then added to the cell culture production medium. The feed solution includes glucose (*e.g.*, about 100 to 250 g/kg); a basal cell medium; an amino acid other than glutamine; and at least two different non-animal based hydrolysates. In one embodiment, such a process results in at least 2 g/L of an antibody being produced; at least 4 g/L of an antibody being produced; at least about 5 g/L of the antibody; and at least 6 g/L of the antibody. Numbers intermediate to the above range values are also intended to be part of this invention, *e.g.*, 1.5, 1.6, 1.7, 1.8, 1.9, 2.0, 2.1, 2.2, 2.3, 2.4, 2.5 g/L of antibody.

By using a feed solution having a pH of about 6.7 to 7.2 and including the following components: glucose; a basal cell medium; about an amino acid other than glutamine; and at

least two different non-animal based hydrolysates, the titer of antibody produced from a mammalian cell culture can be increased. In one embodiment, adding the feed solution to a cell culture production medium for mammalian cells comprising a nucleic acid encoding the antibody, results in an increase of at least 50% more than a control mammalian cell culture which is cultured without addition of the feed solution. In one embodiment, addition of the feed solution results in a titer increase of at least 100% more than the control. In one embodiment, addition of the feed solution results in a titer increase of at least 150% more than the control. The supplemental feed solution may be added to the cell culture at a certain cell density, such as when the cell density reaches at least 2.0×10^6 cells / mL or when the cell density reaches at least 3.5×10^6 cells / ml. Numbers intermediate to the above range values are also intended to be part of this invention. Ranges of values using a combination of any of the above recited values as upper and/or lower limits are intended to be included in the scope of the invention.

As the fed batch methods of the invention serve to address, *e.g.*, solve or correct, certain nutritional requirements of a cell culture for the production of a protein, *e.g.*, an antibody, it may be advantageous to monitor certain ingredients. Ingredients that may be monitored include any metabolic indicator, *i.e.*, an indicator of cell metabolism. In one embodiment, the fed batch method of the invention comprises monitoring the glucose level in the cell culture medium, including, monitoring the glucose level so that it is maintained at between 0.25-20 g/L. In one embodiment, the glucose level is maintained at 0.5 to 5.5 g/L or 4 .0- 5.5 g/L. By monitoring glucose levels, cell metabolism can be indirectly monitored. As described in Example 3 below, glucose may be used as a metabolic indicator. In one embodiment, a cell culture may be supplemented with a nutritional component(s), *e.g.*, hydrolysate, based on the level of glucose. Methods for monitoring glucose levels are known in the art and may include monitoring using an automated sampling device. Another example of a metabolic indicator that may be used is glutamine. Numbers intermediate to the above ranges, as well as all other numbers recited herein, are also intended to be part of this invention. Ranges of values using a combination of any of the above recited values as upper and/or lower limits are intended to be included in the scope of the invention.

A feedback control system may be used to monitor a metabolic indicator level in the cell culture production medium. In one embodiment, in order to meet a desired parameter set-point, *e.g.*, a pre-determined glucose level, a combination feed solution is added to the cell culture production medium as determined by the feedback control system.

The feedback control system may also be used to determine a feed profile for a given mammalian cell culture and the production of a protein of interest. In one embodiment, a method of determining a feed profile for producing a protein in a mammalian cell culture comprises culturing mammalian cells comprising a nucleic acid encoding the protein and adding

a feed solution, *e.g.*, a combination feed solution, to the cell culture medium using a feedback control system to monitor a metabolic indicator. The feed solution is added to the cell culture production medium to meet a target metabolic indicator setpoint, *e.g.*, a glucose level. Following the conclusion of the cell culture, the amount of the feed solution added to the cell culture production medium per day is determined and provides a feed profile of when a feed solution should be added to the cell culture. Once a feed profile is established, monitoring of the metabolic indicator is no longer needed for a given mammalian cell culture producing a protein of interest. A feed profile presents many advantages, including a decreased risk of contamination since frequent sampling is no longer required.

N-acetylcysteine and sodium butyrate methods and compositions

As described above, the cell culture processes of this invention advantageously achieve an increased antibody titer. Another aspect of the invention for achieving protein productivity in mammalian cell culture is through the addition of sodium butyrate, N-acetylcysteine, or a combination thereof, to the cell culture medium. In one embodiment, the invention features a method of producing an antibody by adding sodium butyrate (*e.g.*, 0.1 mM to 10 mM), N-acetylcysteine (*e.g.*, 1 mM to 80 mM), or a combination thereof, to the cell culture medium. In one embodiment, the antibody titer is at least about 100 mg/L; at least about 150 mg/L; at least about 200 mg/L; at least about 250 mg/L; at least about 300 mg/L; at least about 350 mg/L; or at least about 400 mg/L.

The invention also features a method of producing an antibody in a mammalian cell culture such that the titer of the antibody is improved at least 10% over a control mammalian cell culture by adding sodium butyrate (*e.g.*, final concentration of 0.1 mM to 10 mM), N-acetylcysteine (*e.g.*, final concentration of 1 mM to 80 mM), or a combination thereof, to cell culture medium (control accordingly lacks sodium butyrate, N-acetylcysteine, or the combination thereof). In one embodiment, the antibody titer of the mammalian cell culture is improved at least 29% over the control mammalian cell culture; at least 40% over the control mammalian cell culture; at least 70% over the control mammalian cell culture; or at least 90% greater than the control mammalian cell culture. The sodium butyrate, N-acetylcysteine, or the combination thereof may be added to the mammalian cell culture during the growth phase of the mammalian cell culture. In one embodiment, the sodium butyrate, N-acetylcysteine, or the combination thereof, is added to the mammalian cell culture between days 4 and 7 of the culture time. In one embodiment, N-acetylcysteine is added, either alone or in combination with sodium butyrate, in an amount ranging from a final concentration of 5 mM to 80 mM, *e.g.*, 20-60 mM, or about 10 mM.

The invention also features a method for extending longevity of a mammalian cell

culture by at least about 45% in comparison to a control mammalian cell culture by adding about 0.1 mM to 10 mM of N-acetylcysteine to the cell medium (control lacks this addition). In one embodiment, the longevity of the mammalian cell culture is extended at least about 35% in comparison to the control mammalian cell culture; or at least about 55% in comparison to the control mammalian cell culture.

It should be noted that cell culture media and improved culturing methods described herein may be used separately or in combination with one another.

After culturing using the methods and compositions of the invention, the resulting expressed protein can then be recovered or collected. In addition the protein can purified, or partially purified, from such culture or component (e.g., from culture medium or cell extracts or bodily fluid) using known processes. Fractionation procedures can include but are not limited to one or more steps of filtration, centrifugation, precipitation, phase separation, affinity purification, gel filtration, ion exchange chromatography, hydrophobic interaction chromatography (HIC; using such resins as phenyl ether, butyl ether, or propyl ether), HPLC, or some combination of above.

For example, the purification of the polypeptide can include an affinity column containing agents which will bind to the polypeptide; one or more column steps over such affinity resins as concanavalin A-agarose, HEPARIN-TOYOPEARL (chromatography medium) or Cibacrom blue 3GA SEPHAROSE (agarose beads); one or more steps involving elution; and/or immunoaffinity chromatography. The polypeptide can be expressed in a form that facilitates purification. For example, it may be expressed as a fusion polypeptide, such as those of maltose binding polypeptide (MBP), glutathione-S-transferase (GST) or thioredoxin (TRX). Kits for expression and purification of such fusion polypeptides are commercially available from New England BioLab (Beverly, Mass.), Pharmacia (Piscataway, N.J.) and InVitrogen, respectively. The polypeptide can be tagged with an epitope and subsequently purified by using a specific antibody directed to such epitope. One such epitope FLAG(epitope tag) is commercially available from Kodak (New Haven, Conn.). It is also possible to utilize an affinity column comprising a polypeptide-binding polypeptide, such as a monoclonal antibody to the recombinant protein, to affinity-purify expressed polypeptides. Other types of affinity purification steps can be a Protein A or a Protein G column, which affinity agents bind to proteins that contain Fc domains. Polypeptides can be removed from an affinity column using conventional techniques, e.g., in a high salt elution buffer and then dialyzed into a lower salt buffer for use or by changing pH or other components depending on the affinity matrix utilized, or can be competitively removed using the naturally occurring substrate of the affinity moiety. In one embodiment, the antibodies produced using the methods and compositions of the

invention are purified in accordance with the methods described in US Appln. No. 11/732918, incorporated by reference herein.

The desired degree of final purity depends on the intended use of the polypeptide. The methods and compositions of the invention are suitable for therapeutic uses of the protein of interest. Thus, a relatively high degree of purity is desired when the polypeptide is to be administered in vivo. In such a case, the polypeptides are purified such that no polypeptide bands corresponding to other polypeptides are detectable upon analysis by SDS-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (SDS-PAGE). It will be recognized by one skilled in the pertinent field that multiple bands corresponding to the polypeptide can be visualized by SDS-PAGE, due to differential glycosylation, differential post-translational processing, and the like. Most preferably, the polypeptide of the invention is purified to substantial homogeneity, as indicated by a single polypeptide band upon analysis by SDS-PAGE. The polypeptide band can be visualized by silver staining, Coomassie blue staining, or (if the polypeptide is radiolabeled) by autoradiography.

The invention also optionally encompasses further formulating the proteins. By the term "formulating" is meant that the proteins can be buffer exchanged, sterilized, bulk-packaged and/or packaged for a final user. Such compositions can comprise an effective amount of the protein, in combination with other components such as a physiologically acceptable diluent, carrier, or excipient. The term "physiologically acceptable" means a non-toxic material that does not interfere with the effectiveness of the biological activity of the active ingredient(s).

It should be noted that, with respect to the numbers recited herein, numbers that are intermediate to the above ranges, as well as all other numbers recited herein, are also intended to be part of this invention. Ranges of values using a combination of any of the above recited values as upper and/or lower limits are intended to be included in the scope of the invention.

Examples

The following examples exemplify improved methods and compositions for culturing mammalian cells, including improved methods and compositions for expressing biologics in mammalian cells. An improved biochemically defined medium for culturing Chinese Hamster Ovary (CHO) cells used to express various recombinant biologics is disclosed below. Further, media for large-scale culture of cells in bioreactors run under various configurations and scales, containing the same components but with differing component balance and enriched to allow for greater cell growth and increased product expression, are also exemplified.

EXAMPLE 1: IMPROVED MEDIA FOR CULTURING MAMMALIAN CELLS

Typically mammalian, *e.g.,* Chinese Hamster Ovary (CHO), cell culture media is based on commercially available media formulations, such as DMEM, Ham's F12, or combinations of these media types. For the production of proteins in mammalian cells, a cell culture medium must be sufficiently enriched to support increases in both cell growth and biologics product expression. The following example describes an improved biochemically defined medium for culturing mammalian cells, *i.e.,* Chinese Hamster Ovary (CHO) cells to express various recombinant biologics, including antibodies.

Chinese Hamster Ovary (CHO) cells, deficient in dihydrofolate reductase [dhfr(-)] were adapted to grow in suspension in the absence of serum or any other material derived from an animal source. Cells were grown in the absence of hypoxanthine and thymidine, in defined cell culture medium obtained from a commercial source, JRH PF-CHO (Catalog # 67147). Although the cell line was not deficient in glutamine synthase, additional glutamine was added to the culture medium.

CHO cell lines expressing biologics, such as antibodies to a given target, were generated using molecular biological techniques well known in the art. Briefly, an expression vector capable of expressing the antibody of interest, and capable of expressing the dhfr enzyme gene were introduced into CHO cells using methods well known in the art. Transfected cells of interest were obtained by selecting the cells in the presence of hypoxanthine and thymidine. Selected transformants were further cultured in increasing concentrations of methotrexate, to amplify the transfected genes and increase yield of expressed proteins. The improved cell culture medium used to culture the CHO cells is described below.

Example 1.1: Medium for Chinese Hamster Ovary (CHO) Cell Culture

Generally, media formulations for culturing CHO cells were made up of three parts designated Parts A, B, and C. Part A was a basal medium and comprised water, amino acids, vitamins, inorganic metal salts, trace elements, ethanolamine, putrescine, a surfactant, sodium pyruvate, glutathione, and 2-Mercaptoethanol. Part B comprised an inorganic iron source; and Part C comprised recombinant growth factors, buffers, an osmolality regulator, an energy source, various non-ferrous metal ions, a surfactant, and hydrolysates. The medium components were mostly inorganic or from a recombinant source and were highly purified. The media did not contain proteins, lipids and carbohydrates from animal sources. Complex hydrolysates were obtained from highly processed yeast and plant sources.

Part A of the medium included protein-free CHO (PF CHO) medium (JRH – SAFC Biosciences; JRH Cat # 67147 – also referred to as Original Part A). Thus, Part A included a basal medium, including water, amino acids and vitamins. The basal medium (PF CHO) was selected for modification and reformulation to support further increases in cell growth and

expressed protein productivity. PF CHO was modified to remove certain components, including sodium bicarbonate, HEPES buffer, mono-basic sodium phosphate, di-basic sodium phosphate, an osmolarity regulator, a surfactant, and monosaccharide glucose (modified PF CHO is referred to herein as modified Part A (also referred to as JRH Catalog # 67411)). These modifications were also made to facilitate improvements in cell culture process conditions in large-scale bioreactors.

The Part B component (JRH) consisted of a concentrated ferric citrate solution that was added separately. The concentration of the Part B component was held constant in all CHO cell culture projects.

Part C components included a growth factor, *e.g.*, insulin, the amino acid glutamine, TC yeastolate and soy hydrolysate phytone, methotrexate necessary to retain selective pressure, and the base NaOH and acid HCl for adjusting the pH after the media was hydrated during preparation

The improved cell culture media formulations were made as follows. First, CHO cells were originally grown in PF-CHO media (SAFC-JRH Catalog No. 67147) obtained from JRH. PF-CHO media (Catalog # 67147) was further modified for use with the CHO cell lines as described below. This modified medium was designated by JRH with a new Catalog # 67411. The goal of the modifications was to allow increasing concentrations of Part A of the cell culture medium, such that osmolarity and pH were unaffected. The original Part A (Cat # 67147) was also declared by the manufacturer (JRH) to be without Sodium Bicarbonate, Glutamine, and Protein-free (no Insulin or other protein or peptide growth factors added). These omitted components were then added to both 67147 and 67411 Part A formulations independently, specifically for CHO cell lines when proven efficacious. These became some of the components described in more detail below as Part C.

Table 1: Comparison of original cell culture medium formulation (Part A 67147) with modified cell culture medium formulation (modified Part A 67411).

Component	Cell culture medium containing 67147 (RM-003) (Original Part A)	Cell culture medium containing Modified 67411 (RM-230) (modified Part A) at 1X, 2X, 3X, and 4X g/L
Part A		
Part A Original Powder: JRH Source 1X concentration only	16.45 g/L	NA
Modified Part A: Special JRH Source Selected components without sodium	NA	2.63, 5.26, 7.89, and 10.52 g/L

Component	Cell culture medium containing 67147 (RM-003) (Original Part A)	Cell culture medium containing Modified 67411 (RM-230) (modified Part A) at 1X, 2X, 3X, and 4X g/L
bicarbonate, HEPES, and the mono- and di-basic sodium phosphates, the osmolarity regulator sodium chloride, the surfactant Pluronic F-68, and the monosaccharide Glucose		
Part B		
Part B: Ferric Citrate JRH Stock solution	10mL/L (0.5mM)	10 mL/L (0.5mM)
Part C:		
Growth Factor, monosaccharide, energy source-amino acid: multiple levels		
Recombinant hu Insulin	2-4 mg/L	4-13 mg/L
Glucose	1.5-3.5 g/L	To 7.0 g/L max
L-glutamine	0.292 g/L	0.584 g/L
Buffers: Held to single concentration		
Sodium Bicarbonate	1.6 g/L	1.6 g/L
HEPES	NA	1.8 g/L
NaH_2PO_4-H_2O	NA	0.031 g/L
Na_2HPO_4-$7H_2O$	NA	0.436 g/L
Osmolarity Regulator: Multiple levels per product line		
NaCl	NA	0-6.5 g/L
Hydrolysates: Multiple levels per product line		
Bacto TC Yeastolate	NA	2.0-10.7 g/L
BD Phytone (Soy) Peptone	NA	0-6.92 g/L
Primatone	NA	2-8 g/L
Other / Additional Agents		
Selective pressure (dhfr system): Multiple levels per product line		
Methotrexate	To required Amplification level	To required Amplification level
Surfactant-Shear protectant: Single level		
Pleuronic F-68	1.0 g/L	1.0 g/L
Acid-Base for pH adjustment		

Component	Cell culture medium containing 67147 (RM-003) (Original Part A)	Cell culture medium containing Modified 67411 (RM-230) (modified Part A) at 1X, 2X, 3X, and 4X g/L
NaOH	As needed	As needed
HCl	As needed	As needed
Solution targets		
Final pH	7.2-7.4	7.1-7.3
Final Osmolarity	280-320	320-450

Part A of Cell Culture Medium for CHO Cell Culture

As described above, Part A of the improved cell culture medium contained a modified version of a basal medium, *i.e.*, PF-CHO media. PF-CHO media, (Catalog No. 67147) obtained from JRH, was modified by removing the buffers sodium bicarbonate, HEPES, and the mono- and di-basic sodium phosphates, the osmolarity regulator sodium chloride, the surfactant Pluronic F-68, and the monosaccharide Glucose from Part A. These components were added back to Part A in at various concentrations depending on the needs of the specific cell culture project. This allowed the buffer concentration to be held steady, and the surfactant concentration to be kept below levels toxic to the cells, while allowing the osmolarity and the carbon substrate levels to be manipulated for increased growth of cells and increased antibody production. Once these components were separated from the original JRH Part A formulation, it facilitated increases in the concentration of the remaining components in JRH Part A as seen in the modified cell culture medium (modified PF CHO - referred to as #67411 in Table 1), thus allowing for increased cell growth, and expression of antibody as determined by antibody titer. Individual components of the modified Part A powder (67411) formulation, including amino acids, vitamins, trace elements and other miscellaneous component fractions were increased up to four times the concentration of the original formulation without having to change the volume of the media. A comparison of the original Part A formulation using 67147 and the modified formulation using 67411 is described above in Table 1.

By definition, the original JRH PF CHO basal medium (catalog # 67147) was a PF CHO basal medium without glutamine and without sodium bicarbonate. The original concentration of glucose in Part 1 was 1.5 mg/L.

Part B of Cell Culture Medium for CHO Cell Culture

The Part B component of the cell culture medium comprised a concentrated ferric citrate solution, which was the same as the Part B component in PF-CHO media, (Catalog Nos. 67147) obtained from JRH, and was added separately.

Inorganic iron sources such as the ferric and ferrous salts, particularly ferric citrate and ferrous sulfate were added to the basal medium, *i.e.,* Part A or modified Part A. Though a small amount of ferrous sulfate (0.2-0.8 mg/L) and ferric Nitrate Nonhydrate (0.025-0.11 mg/L) was added, chelated salts, such as ferric citrate, were preferred. Ferric citrate was added in greater concentration as a liquid supplement, and was included in the cell culture medium as PF-CHO Part B. Though the concentration of the other medium components could change, and have a greater range of concentration, ferric citrate was held to a single concentration of 122 mg/L. This was due to the formation of superoxides and free radicals causing cell damage, and the formation of undesired compounds in the basal medium.

Part C of Cell Culture Medium for CHO Cell Culture

Part C of the cell culture medium comprised primarily of recombinant growth factors, buffers, an osmolarity regulator, an energy source, and hydrolysates. Additional compounds added to the cell culture medium that are not included in the usual groupings of amino acids, vitamins and co-factors, inorganic salts and buffers, trace elements or minerals, in the course of development are described in Table 1 above as "Part C". With respect to Part C mentioned below in Table 1, it should be noted that the ingredients identified in Part C may be added separately or in combination.

Recombinant growth factors

The peptide hormone Insulin, or alternatively a recombinant analog, was added to the cell culture medium in a concentration range of 4-13 mg/L. IGF-1 can also be substituted or supplemented to the Insulin added to the cell culture medium at a concentration of 50-100 ng/L.

Osmolarity regulator

The osmolarity in the various cell culture media was in the range of 260mOsm to 460mOsm. Regulation of osmolarity was through salts especially NaCl, KCl, and KNO_3, though all of the amino acids and the hydrolysates contribute considerably to changing osmolarity.

Energy source

The most abundant monosaccharide in the medium was glucose (D-glucose) and was supplemented as needed. The starting concentration in the cell culture medium ranged from 3.5

to 7.0 g/L. Other sugars can also be supplemented as a metabolite or as a shear protectorant, these can include maltose, mannose, galactose, or fructose.

Hydrolysates

The hydrolysates are considered an additional source of free amino acids along with di- and tri- peptides.

pH maintenance (buffer)

Various buffers were used to maintain pH in the cell culture medium in a range of 6.5 to 7.5. The inorganic buffers (or buffer system) used in the media included carbonates ($NaHCO_3$), chlorides ($CaCl_2$), sulphates ($MgSO_4$), and phosphates (NaH_2PO_4 and Na_2HPO_4). Organic buffers also includes Sodium Pyruvate ($C_3H_3O_3Na$) and N- [2-hydroxyethyl] piperazine-N'-[2-ethanesul-phonic acid] also known as HEPES.

Glutamine

Glutamine was also included in Part C, as it was omitted from both original Part A and modified Part A. Glutamine was included in Part C, *e.g.*, 0.2 to 0.4 (0.29) g/L in the cell culture medium containing original Part A and 0.3 to 0.7,*e.g.*, 0.58, in the cell culture medium containing modified Part A (see Table 1 above).

Other Components of Cell Culture Medium for CHO Cell Culture

The following provides additional components that may be added to the cell culture medium. It should be noted that additional components that may be added are not limited to the examples provided below.

Additional peptides

Putrescine HCl salt, which aids in maintaining Endoplasmic reticulum structure and growth specific to CHO cell lines, was added from 0.4 to 1.65 mg/L to the Basal medium.

Glutathione (a tripeptide) was added in amounts ranging from 0.5 to 2.0 mg/L. 2-Mercaptoethanol was also added to 3.6mg/L, act as reducing agents in maintaining sulfhydryls and binds and transport various metals like copper. It reduces dehydroascorbate and cystine and regenerates ascorbate and cysteine.

Methotrexate:

Methotrexate concentrations differed between product lines depending on the final amplification levels to be achieved. Using a stock solution of 2mM concentration, the addition volumes and final concentrations are: 0.250 mL/kg yields 500 nM final for both anti-IL-12 and anti-EPO-R, 0.5 mL/kg yields 100 nM final for anti-IL-18, and finally 2.5 mL/kg yields 5000 nM final for anti-TNF alpha.

Cell Protectant / Surfactant

The media described in this example was used to grow CHO cells in suspension in all scale reactors, flasks, and spinner flasks under both agitation and sparging, which created larger shear forces. To minimize cellular damage a cell protectorant like a pluronic polyols, specifically Pluronic F-68 at a concentration of approximately 1 g/L of medium was added. Other shear mitigators including methyl cellulose at less than and equal to 1 g/L, and certain hydrolysates and plant extracts at varying concentrations up to gram quantities per liter were also used.

Amino acids

The cell culture medium had amount ranges of amino acids as described herein. Two amino acids, Asparagine and glutamine, were added in greater starting concentrations than the other amino acids as they quickly become limiting nutrients during the course of CHO cell culture. Asparagine in particular is about 0.4 to 0.5 g/kg in the basal medium.

While asparagine was a component in Part A (including both original and modified PF CHO), the concentration of asparagine was increased by supplementing it into the cell culture medium.

The cell culture medium was capable of supporting CHO growth from very low initial densities to over 1.0×10^7 cells/mL for a number of days depending on the concentration of the components with purpose and cellular effect of the media desired. The CHO process additionally included a growth phase and a production phase as described in later sections, and required different ranges of components. However the cell culture medium formulation proportions and identities remained the same.

Final preparation of CHO cell media

Preparation of the improved cell culture medium required addition of various components in a particular order with pH adjustments using a base or acid at particular times. Base in the form of NaOH was added as the Part A basal concentration increased to aid in the dissolution of the amino acids in the formulation to a maximum pH of 10. The pH was brought down to minimum of 7.0 as the Hydrolysates were added using acid in the form of HCl. Further

adjustments up to a particular pH were achieved using either the NaOH or HCl solutions as needed.

The following examples describe cell culture media based on the above for the expression of various specific antibodies.

Example 1.2: Cell Culture Medium For Culturing CHO Cells Expressing Anti-TNF Alpha Antibody

CHO cell lines expressing a fully human antibody to TNFα (*i.e.*, adalimumab; D2E7) were cultured in the cell culture media described in Table 2.

Table 2: Cell culture media for culturing CHO cells expressing fully human anti-TNF alpha antibody

Media Components	Raw Material	AF-D2E7-1XP	AF-D2E7-1XP	AF and AY-D2E7	AY-D2E7-2XP	AY-D2E7-2XP
Component list: JRH Part A and Part B	Specification #	SR-248 growth	SR-250 growth+ MTX	SR-286 production prod_3XP	SR-332 growth 1	SR-333 growth 2
ABC Components Added	Final pH:	7.2± 0.1	7.2±0.1	7.2±0.1	7.2±0.1	7.2±0.1
	Final Osmolarity:	280-320	280-320	370-390	320-360	320-360
Part A-: unmodified-original-commercially available	RM-003	16.45	16.45	NA	NA	NA
Special (Modified) Part A: salt-free	RM-230	NA	NA	7.89 g/kg	5.26 g/kg	5.26 g/kg
Part B: Ferric citrate: Chelated Iron source	RM-004	10 ml/kg	10 mL/kg	10 mL/kg	10 mL/kg	10 mL/kg
Part C:						
rHu Insulin: Recombinant Protein Glucose regulator	SR-055	2.0 mL/kg (4 mg/kg)	2.0 mL/kg (4 mg/kg)	6.0 mL/kg (12 mg/kg)	3.88 mL/kg (8 mg/kg)	3.88 mL/kg (8 mg/kg)
Glucose, anhydrous: Carbon source	RM-011	3.5 g/kg	3.5 g/kg	7.0 g/kg	7.0 g/kg	7.0 g/kg
L-Glutamine: Amino Acid and energy source	RM-071	0.292 g/kg	0.292 g/kg	0.584 g/kg	0.876 g/kg	0.876 g/kg
$NaH_2PO_4 \cdot H_2O$: Phosphate buffer	RM-200	Part A: 0.031 g/kg	Part A: 0.031 g/kg	0.031 g/kg	0.031 g/kg	0.031 g/kg
$Na_2HPO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$: Phosphate buffer	RM-233	Part A: 0.436 g/kg	Part A: 0.436 g/kg	0.436 g/kg	0.436 g/kg	0.436 g/kg
Bacto TC Yeastolate: Yeast source hydrolysate	RM-216	2.0 g/kg	2.0 g/kg	10.7 g/kg	4.0 g/kg	4.0 g/kg
Phytone Peptone: Plant-Soy Source hydrolysate	RM-238	NA	NA	6.92 g/kg	2.6 g/kg	2.6 g/kg
Sodium Bicarbonate: Buffer: CO2-pH regulator	RM-077	1.6 g/kg	1.6 g/kg	1.6 g/kg	1.6 g/kg	1.6 g/kg

HEPES: Organic buffer	RM-090	NA	NA	1.8 g/kg	1.8 g/kg	1.8 g/kg
NaCl (Salt): Osmolarity regulator	RM-174	Part A: 6.5 g/kg	Part A: 6.5 g/kg	2.45 g/kg	2.67 g/kg	2.67 g/kg
Other components:						
L-Asparagine monohydrate: Amino Acid	RM-284	NA	NA	NA	0.45 g/kg	0.45 g/kg
Pluronic F-68 (Poloxamer 188, NF): Surfactant, Carrier	RM-188	NA	NA	1.0 g/kg	1.0 g/kg	1.0 g/kg
Methotrexate: Selective in the CHO amplification DHFR system	SR-133	2.50 mL/kg	2.50 mL/kg	2.50 mL/kg	2.50 mL/kg	2.50 mL/kg
NaOH, 2N: Base	SR-288	As needed	As needed	5.67 mL/kg	3.5 mL/kg	3.5 mL/kg
HCl, 2N: Acid	SR-287	As needed	As needed	2.5 mL/kg	2.91 mL/kg	2.91 mL/kg

Example 1.3: Media Composition For Culturing CHO Cells Expressing IL-12 Antibody

The CHO cell line, expressing a fully human, anti IL-12 antibody was cultivated in a growth medium, described in Table 3.

Table 3: Media for culturing CHO cells expressing fully human anti-IL12 antibody (ABT-874)

	Raw Material	ABT-874	ABT-874	ABT-874	ABT-874	ABT-874	ABT-874	ABT-874
Media Name,	Specification #	SR-383 growth	SR-352 Production	SR-468 Feed	SR-351 Glu feed	SR-274	SR-273	SR-272
Final pH:,						6.5-6.9	6.5-6.9	6.5-6.9
Final Osmolarity:						265-282	265-282	265-282
Part A-: unmodified-original-commercially available	RM-003	NA	NA	NA	NA	16.45 g/kg	16.45 g/kg	16.45 g/kg
Part A (Modified): salt-free	RM-230	5.26 g/kg	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Part A (Modified): salt-free & reduced vitamins	RM-322	NA	7.89 g/kg	21.0 g/kg	7.89 g/kg	NA	NA	NA
Part B: Ferric citrate: Chelated Iron source	RM-004	10 mL/kg	10 mL/kg	NA	10 mL/kg	10 mL/kg	10 mL/kg	10 mL/kg
Part C:								
Bovine Transferrin: Animal source Fe carrier	SR-057	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
rHu Insulin: Recombinant Protein Glucose regulator	SR-055	3.88 mL/kg	6.5 mL/kg	NA	6.5 mL/kg (13 mg/kg)	2 mL/kg (4 mg/L)	2 mL/kg (4 mg/L)	2 mL/kg (4 mg/L)
Glucose, anhydrous:	RM-011	7.0 g/kg	7.0 g/kg	150 g/kg	200 g/kg	3.5 + 1.5 g/kg	3.5 + 1.5 g/kg	200 g/L

	Raw Material	ABT-874	ABT-874	ABT-874	ABT-874	ABT-874	ABT-874	ABT-874
Carbon source								
L-Glutamine: Amino Acid and energy source	RM-071	0.876 g/kg	0.584 g/kg	NA	0.584 g/kg	0.292 g/kg	0.292 g/kg	0.292 g/kg
Sodium Bicarbonate: Buffer: CO2-pH regulator	RM-077	1.60 g/kg	1.60 g/kg	NA	1.6 g/kg	1.6 g/kg	1.6 g/kg	1.6 g/kg
HEPES: Organic buffer	RM-090	1.80 g/kg	1.80 g/kg	NA	1.8 g/kg	NA	NA	NA
NaCl (Salt): Osmolarity regulator	RM-174	2.675 g/kg	2.45 g/kg	NA	2.45 g/kg	NA	NA	NA
NaH2PO4•H2O: Phosphate buffer	RM-200	0.031 g/kg	0.031 g/kg	NA	0.031 g/kg	NA	NA	NA
$Na2HPO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$: Phosphate buffer	RM-233	0.436 g/kg	0.436 g/kg	NA	0.436 g/kg	NA	NA	NA
Bacto TC Yeastolate: Yeast source hydrolysate	RM-216	4.0 g/kg	10.7 g/kg	65.0 g/kg	10.7 g/kg	2 g/kg	11 g/kg	8 g/kg
Phytone Peptone: Plant-Soy Source hydrolysate	RM-238	2.579 g/kg	6.92 g/kg	41.0 g/kg	6.92 g/kg	NA	NA	NA
Other components								
Pluronic F-68 (Poloxamer 188, NF): Surfactant, Carrier	RM-188	1.00 g/kg	1.00 g/kg	NA	1.0 mL/kg	NA	NA	NA
L-Asparagine monohydrate: Amino Acid	RM-284	0.450 g/kg	NA	5.0 g/kg	NA	NA	NA	NA
Primatone: Beef-Animal Source hydrolysate	RM-149	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Methotrexate: Selective in the CHO amplification DHFR system	SR-133	0.250 mL/kg	NA	NA	NA	0.250 mL/kg	0.250 mL/kg	0.250 mL/kg
NaOH, 2N: Base	SR-288	3.50 mL/kg	5.67 mL/kg	As needed	5.67 mL/kg	As needed	As needed	As needed
HCl, 2N: Acid	SR-287	2.91 mL/kg	2.5 mL/kg	As needed	2.5 mL/kg	As needed	As needed	As needed

With respect to the modified basal medium which is salt-free and has reduced vitamins, referenced above, the vitamin amount is reduced one third relative to unmodified basal medium, described above as RM-003, or modified salt-free basal medium, described above as RM-230. Thus, a reduced vitamin basal medium, as described above, has one third the amount of vitamins as RM-003 and RM-230. When used in amounts given in the above table, the final concentration of vitamins in the media is reduced to a third, in contrast to having used RM-003

or RM-230. It should be noted, however, that if needed, production and feed medium using RM-230 may also be used.

Example 1.4: Media Composition For Culturing CHO Cells Expressing IL-18 and EPO/R Antibodies

Table 4 provides a summary of the growth and production media used to express anti-IL18 and anti-EPO/R antibodies. Additional details regarding the media for expressing these antibodies can be found in Table 5 (anti-IL-18) and Table 6 (anti-EPO/R).

Table 4: Medium for culturing CHO cells expressing fully human anti-IL18 and anti-EPO/R antibodies

Media Components	Raw Material	Anti-IL18-2XP	Anti-IL18 3xP	Anti-IL18 4XP	Anti-EPO/R 1XP	Anti-EPO/R 3xP
Component list: JRH Part A and Part B	Specification #	SR-371 growth	SR-372 production	SR-382 production	SR-274 growth	SR-286 production
ABC Components Added	Final pH:	7.0±0.1	6.9±0.05	7.0±1.0	7.2±0.1	7.2±0.1
	Final Osmolarity:	280-300	373-403	360-400	280-320	370-390
Part A-: unmodified-original-commercially available	RM-003	NA	NA	NA	16.45	NA
Special (Modified) Part A: salt-free	RM-230	5.26 g/kg	7.89 g/kg	10.52 g/kg	NA	7.89 g/kg
Part B: Ferric citrate: Chelated Iron source	RM-004	10 mL/kg	10 mL/kg	10 mL/kg	10 mL/kg	10 mL/kg
Part C:						
rHu Insulin: Recombinant Protein Glucose regulator	SR-055	3.88 mL/kg (8 mg/kg)	6.0 mL/kg (12 mg/kg)	6.5 mL/kg (12 mg/kg)	2.0 mL/kg (4 mg/kg)	6.0 mL/kg (12 mg/kg)
Glucose, anhydrous: Carbon source	RM-011	7.0 g/kg	7.0 g/kg	7.0 g/kg	1.5 g/kg	7.0 g/kg
L-Glutamine: Amino Acid and energy source	RM-071	0.876 g/kg	0.584 g/kg	0.584 g/kg	0.292 g/kg	0.584 g/kg
Sodium Bicarbonate: Buffer: CO2-pH regulator	RM-077	1.6 g/kg	1.6 g/kg	1.6 g/kg	1.6 g/kg	1.6 g/kg
HEPES: Organic buffer	RM-090	1.8 g/kg	1.8 g/kg	1.8 g/kg	NA	1.8 g/kg
NaCl (Salt): Osmolarity regulator	RM-174	2.67 g/kg	2.45 g/kg	2.45 g/kg	Part A: 6.5 g/kg	2.45 g/kg
NaH2PO4•H2O: Phosphate buffer	RM-200	0.031 g/kg	0.031 g/kg	0.031 g/kg	Part A: 0.031 g/kg	0.031 g/kg
Na2HPO4•7H2O: Phosphate buffer	RM-233	0.436 g/kg	0.436 g/kg	0.436 g/kg	Part A: 0.436 g/kg	0.436 g/kg
Bacto TC Yeastolate: Yeast	RM-216	4.0 g/kg	10.7 g/kg	14.27 g/kg	2.0 g/kg	10.7 g/kg

source hydrolysate						
Phytone Peptone: Plant-Soy Source hydrolysate	RM-238	2.6 g/kg	6.92 g/kg	9.23 g/kg	NA	6.92 g/kg
Other:						
L-Asparagine monohydrate: Amino Acid	RM-284	0.45 g/kg	NA	NA	NA	NA
Pluronic F-68 (Poloxamer 188, NF): Surfactant, Carrier	RM-188	1.0 g/kg	1.0 g/kg	1.0 g/kg	NA	1.0 g/kg
Methotrexate: Selective in the CHO amplification DHFR system	SR-133	0.05 mL/kg	0.05 mL/kg	0.05 mL/kg	0.25 mL/kg	2.50 mL/kg
NaOH, 2N: Base	SR-288	As needed	As needed	As needed	As needed	5.67 mL/kg
HCl, 2N: Acid	SR-287	As needed	As needed	As needed	As needed	2.5 mL/kg

The IL-18 expressing CHO cell line was cultivated in a growth medium 2xP (SR-371), and later produced antibody in a production medium 3xP (SR-372) for a final titer of approximately 1 g/L. The high titer process used 4xP (SR-382) as the production medium to reach a final titer of approximately 2 g/L. The production medium used for anti-EPO/R production was identical to SR-286, but a 1xP medium (SR-274) was used for cell growth. All media are described in Tables 4 and 5.

Example 1.5: Cell Culture Processes for Producing Antibodies in Mammalian Cells

The medium disclosed above was also developed into two production platforms used in two projects for culturing mammalian, *i.e.*, CHO, cells. The first platform was developed using the similar medium composition as described in the modified production medium described in Tables 2-4 above, with the only difference being in the temperature used for cell culture. This platform was used for the production of anti-IL18 antibody as well as the production of anti-erythropoietin receptor (anti-EPO/R). The second medium platform further strengthening the nutritional components, was used for high-titer anti-IL18 production, to achieve higher volumetric antibody productivity.

All antibodies, including anti-IL-12, anti-IL-18 and anti-EPO/R antibodies were fully human IgG1 antibodies expressed by transfected dhfr(-) CHO cell lines as described previously. These cell lines were cultivated in suspension and without the aid of bovine source serum or other animal source materials.

To produce anti-IL 18 antibodies, the anti-IL 18 expressing CHO cell line, was cultivated in a growth medium, herein referred to as SR-371. Medium SR-371 was used to support higher cell productivity with moderate cell growth. Once the cell density reached the transfer criteria, the cells were transferred into the production medium (SR-372) to start the production stage.

Table 5: Compositions of culture media in Anti-IL18 Process A.

Growth medium SR-371 was used in see train and seed reactors. Production medium SR-372 was used in 3000-liter production bioreactor.

Component	Growth medium SR-371	Production Medium SR-372
PFCHO Part A, special salt-free formulation	5.26 g/L	7.89 g/L
PFCHO Part B (ferric citrate stock solution)	10 mL/L	10 mL/L
Recombinant human insulin	7.76 mg/L	13 mg/L
Dextrose, anhydrous	7.0 g/L	7.0 g/L
L-glutamine	0.876 g/L	0.584 g/L
Sodium bicarbonate	1.6 g/L	1.6 g/L
HEPES	1.8 g/L	1.8 g/L
NaCl	2.67 g/L	2.45 g/L
Pluronic F-68 (Poloxamer 188, NF)	1.0 g/L	1.0 g/L
$NaH_2PO_4 \bullet H_20$	0.031 g/L	0.031 g/L
$Na_2HPO4 \bullet 7H_2O$	0.436 g/L	0.436 g/L
Bacto TC Yeastolate	4.0 g/L	10.7 g/L
Phytone Peptone	2.579 g/L	6.92 g/L
Methotrexate, 2 mM	0.05 mL/L	0.05 mL/L
NaOH, 2N	3.5 mL/L	5.67 mL/L
HCl, 2N	2.91 g/L	2.5 mL/L
Final pH	**7.10 – 7.20**	**7.10 – 7.20**
Final osmolality (mOsmo/kg)	**373 – 403**	**373 – 403**

The temperature was maintained at 35°C throughout the culture. Additional 4 g/L of glucose was added when the cell culture glucose level was below 2 g/L.

A similar process was also employed for the anti-EPO/R antibody production. However, a leaner medium (SR-274) was used for cell growth in the seed train. Medium SR-286, the same medium used for Humira production, was used at the production stage for anti-EPO/R antibody (Table 6). Growth medium SR-274 was used in seed train and seed reactors. Production medium SR-286 was used in 3000-liter production bioreactor.

Table 6: Compositions of culture media in Anti-EPO/R Process

Component	Growth medium SR-274	Production medium SR-286
PFCHO Part A, RM-003	16.45 g/Kg	N/A
PFCHO Part A, RM-230 (salt-free)	N/A	7.89 g/Kg
PFCHO Part B (ferric citrate stock solution)	10 mL/Kg	10 mL/Kg
Recombinant human insulin	4 mg/Kg	13 mg/Kg
Dextrose, anhydrous	1.5 g/Kg	7.0 g/Kg
L-glutamine	0.292 g/Kg	0.584 g/Kg
Sodium bicarbonate	1.6 g/Kg	1.6 g/Kg
HEPES	N/A	1.8 g/Kg
NaCl	N/A	2.45 g/Kg
Pluronic F-68 (Poloxamer 188, NF)	N/A	1.0 g/Kg
$NaH_2PO_4 \bullet H_20$	N/A	0.031 g/Kg
$Na_2HPO4 \bullet 7H_2O$	N/A	0.436 g/Kg
Bacto TC yeastolate	2.0 g/Kg	10.7 g/Kg
Phytone peptone	N/A	6.92 g/Kg
Methotrexate, 2 mM	0.25 mL/Kg	N/A
NaOH, 2 N	As needed	5.67 mL/Kg
HCl, 2 N	As needed	2.5 mL/Kg
Final pH	**7.20 ± 0.10**	**7.15 ± 0.05**
Final osmolality (mOsmo/kg)	**320 ± 20**	**388 ± 15**

Growth medium SR-274 was used in spinner flasks, Wave bag, 100 L seed bioreactor Z-4605 and the initial stage of 575 L culture in the 3000 L production bioreactor Z-3600. Production medium SR-286 was used in 3000 L production bioreactor Z-3600 only.

The production media SR-286 and SR-372 consisted of similar medium components as listed in Tables 5 and 6 but with different level of MTX (0 nM for SR-286 and 100 nM for SR-372).

An improved process was developed for anti-IL18 production to obtain higher productivity. This new process, Process B, introduced a new medium for extending cell culture longevity and increasing antibody volumetric productivity. The production medium (SR-382) was different from the previous production media on the amount of nutrients used at the production stage. The full composition of SR-382 is described in Table 7. In the new process for anti-IL18 production, although cells were still cultivated in medium SR-371 during the seed train, medium SR-372 was used in the seed bioreactor one-step before the production stage. Cells were then cultivated in medium SR-382 at the production stage with a temperature shift from 35°C to 33°C to prolong the cell culture longevity therefore extending the effects of medium SR-382 to the cells.

Growth medium SR-371 was used in spinner flasks, Wave bag, and 100 liter seed bioreactor. Short-fill medium SR-372 was used in the initial stage of 575-liter culture in the 3000-liter production bioreactor. Production medium SR-382 was used in the 3000-liter production bioreactor only.

Table 7: Compositions of culture media in Anti-IL18 Process B

Component	Growth medium SR-371	Short-fill medium SR-372	Production medium SR-382
PFCHO Part A, special salt-free formulation	5.26 g/L	7.89 g/L	10.52 g/L
PFCHO Part B (ferric citrate stock solution)	10 mL/L	10 mL/L	10 mL/L
Recombinant human insulin	7.76 mg/L	13 mg/L	13 mL/L
Dextrose, anhydrous	7.0 g/L	7.0 g/L	7.0 g/L
L-glutamine	0.876 g/L	0.584 g/L	0.584 g/L
Sodium bicarbonate	1.6 g/L	1.6 g/L	1.6 g/L
HEPES	1.8 g/L	1.8 g/L	1.8 g/L
NaCl	2.67 g/L	2.45 g/L	0 g/L
Pluronic F-68 (Poloxamer 188, NF)	1.0 g/L	1.0 g/L	1.0 g/L
$NaH_2PO_4 \bullet H_20$	0.031 g/L	0.031 g/L	0.031 g/L
$Na_2HPO4 \bullet 7H_2O$	0.436 g/L	0.436 g/L	0.436 g/L
Bacto TC Yeastolate	4.0 g/L	10.7 g/L	14.27 g/L
Phytone Peptone	2.579 g/L	6.92 g/L	9.23 g/L
Methotrexate, 2 mM	0.05 mL/L	0.05 mL/L	0.05 mL/L
NaOH, 2N	3.5 mL/L	5.67 mL/L	8.95 mL/L
HCl, 2N	2.91 g/L	2.5 mL/L	4.1 mL/kg
Final pH	**7.1 – 7.2**	**7.1 – 7.2**	**7.1 – 7.2**
Final osmolality (mOsm/kg)	**373 – 403**	**373 – 403**	**373 – 403**

Nutrients were enriched in this medium to further provide the energy sources and building components for CHO cell growth and antibody production. In the process B, although cells were still cultivated in medium SR-371 during the seed train, medium SR-372 was used in the seed bioreactor one-step before the production stage. Cells were then cultivated in medium SR-382 at the production stage with a temperature shift from 35°C to 32°C to prolong the cell culture longevity therefore extending the effects of medium SR-382 to the cells.

Process A: Performance of Anti-IL 18 Cells and Anti-EPO/R cells in Medium SR-372 and Medium SR-286

Anti-IL18 expressing cells were cultivated in medium SR-371 with 100 nM MTX to accumulate cell mass for the production stage. Medium SR-371 was used to support higher cell

productivity with moderate cell growth. Table 8 shows a representative production growth profile of Anti-IL18 producing CHO cells in the 3000 L production bioreactor. Using this process (Process A) with medium SR-372, a final titer up to 1 g/L can be obtained.

Table 8: Production of Anti-IL18 antibody in Medium 372 (Process A)

Measurable Results	Bench-scale process (n= 5) Temp = 35°C	3000L Process (n=6) Temp = 35°C
Maximum Cell Density [10^6 viable cells/ml]	**8.68**	**9.2**
Duration to 50% Viability [Days]	**11**	**11**
Cell Specific Productivity [pg/cell-day]	**20.5**	**17.6**
Volumetric Productivity to Harvest @ 50% Viable [mg/L-day]	**98.8**	**81.8**
Titer @ 50% Viable [mg/L]	1004	900

Medium 286, which shares same formulation as Medium 372 except for the MTX level, was used for anti-EPO/R production. Although usually a lower cell density is obtained at the production stage, a higher productivity was reached to enable the cells producing up to 1.8 g/L of antibody at 3000 L scale by using medium SR-286 as the production medium. Reasonable cell growth was observed as summarized in Table 9. Bench-scale results as well as results from 3000L run demonstrated that this medium increased cell specific productivity and a final titer up to 1.9 g/L was observed. These results show that media with the similar formulation (SR-372 and SR-286 in Tables 1 and 2) support good cell growth and high antibody production rates in large scale CHO cell culture.

Table 9: Production of Anti-EPO/R antibody in Medium 286

Measurable Results	Bench-scale process (n= 2) Temp = 35°C	3000L Process (n=1) Temp = 35°C
Maximum Cell Density [10^6 viable cells/ml]	**4.50**	**4.80**
Duration to 50% Viability [Days]	**13**	**13**
Cell Specific Productivity [pg/cell-day]	**38.0**	**53.2**
Volumetric Productivity to Harvest @ 50% Viable [mg/L-day]	**114.4**	**146.1**
Titer @ 50% Viable [mg/L]	1487	1900

Process B: Performance of Anti-IL 18 cells in Process B with Medium SR-382

Medium SR-382 was the most enriched medium used in the extended batch process for anti-IL-18 antibody production. Process B includes using medium SR-371 in the seed train and SR-372 in the seed bioreactor before the production stage, or the short-fill stage. The cell growth was moderate compared to the cell growth in medium SR-372 at the production stage. However, with the temperature shift, a final titer up to 2.5 g/L was obtained using Medium SR-382.

Medium SR-382 was developed based on the study showing that the cell specific productivity of anti-IL18 expressing cells proportionally increased with increasing nutrients in the production media. Medium SR-382 was the optimal medium which provided the balance between cell growth and final titer increase. Although the maximum cell density only reached 5.9 x 10^6 cells/mL, the cell specific productivity increased two-fold. Combining with temperature shift to prolong the cell culture duration, a final titer up to 2.2 g/L was achieved as shown in Table 10.

Table 10: Production of Anti-IL18 antibody in Medium SR-382 (Process B)

Measurable Results	Bench-scale process (n= 1) Temp = 35 – 33°C	3000L Process (n=1) Temp = 35 – 33°C
Maximum Cell Density [10^6 viable cells/ml]	7.85	5.90
Duration to 50% Viability [Days]	12	13
Cell Specific Productivity [pg/cell-day]	32.0	42.1
Volumetric Productivity to Harvest @ 50% Viable [mg/L-day]	181.1	191.8
Titer @ 50% Viable [mg/L]	2173	2110

EXAMPLE 2: Improved Fed Batch Process and Feed Solutions for Expressing Antibodies

Spent medium analysis of bioreactors run in batch mode showed depletion of certain amino acids. This finding also suggested depletion of other medium components, even if not measured, which could lead to additional nutritional deficiencies. In other to compensate for these potential deficiencies, solutions of nutrients were added. In the engineering field, this approach is generally referred to as fed-batch.

For an operational point of view it is convenient to use concentrated feed solutions. The following examples describe the addition of highly concentrated solutions of the chemically defined basal medium (PFCHO, Catalog # 67411-50L) and of complex hydrolyzates, *e.g.*, yeastolate and phytone. It was determine that this pair of hydrolyzates exhibited a productivity increase synergistic effect related to their concentration ratio.

Example 2.1: ***Adalimumab Fed Batch Process***

The initial adalimumab (Humira / D2E7) process consisted of a 3 day process in which media was removed and replenished eight consecutive times. An improved fed batch process was developed by replacing in the medium the hydrolyzate Primatone with the hydrolyzate Yeastolate and by using new reactor parameters. The improved fed batch process lasted approximately 12 days.

The productivity of the initial batch process was further improved by re-formulating the basal medium, PFCHO, and adding a new hydrolyzate, *i.e.*, Phytone. This hydrolyzate containing media formulation was used in the process referred to above as SR-286 (see Table 2). Reactor operating parameters were also investigated which resulted in the identificiation of an optimal temperature to run the entire adalimumab production process.

Analysis of samples taken daily from the reactor experiments highlighted some potential nutritional deficiencies. For the case of the adalimumab batch process, the potential nutritional deficiency was addressed by feeding a 25x concentrated PFCHO solution and a 33x solution of the hydrolyzates yeastolate and phytone. The hydrolyzates are complex components that exhibit a synergistic effect related to their concentration ratio. This ratio was maintained in a highly concentrated 33x version.

Experimental Plan

The goal of the experiment was to compare the new fed batch process to two batch control processes (temperature shift 37→33°C vs. constant temperature 35°C).
The fed-batch modifications were:

1. 25x basal media enrichment (PFCHO solution) fed based on amino acid deficiencies.
2. 33x hydrolyzate enrichment solution fed at intervals so that the osmolarity of the media never exceeded 440mOsm (a condition that results in reduced cell growth and viability)
3. The reactor temperature set-point to be 35°C throughout.

The controls for this experiment were:

a) An identical reactor operating with the current media (SR-286) and under control batch process parameters (control conditions included reactors running SR-286 medium with a temperature shift and linear pH ramp), designated as control #1; and
b) An identical reactor operating with the current media (SR-286) and under all the current batch process parameters except for an operating temperature of 35°C throughout, designated as control #2.

Materials

Braun ED reactors with a working volume of 13L
Pilot Plant Inoculum AFI915A using Working Cell Bank WCB970513-6
3XP11Y7P Basal media solution (SR-286)
Basal Media Enrichment Solution (25x) (PF CHO solution)
Hydrolysate Enrichment Solution (33x)
Glucose Feed Shot (200g/L) (Glucose solution)

0.5N Sodium Hydroxide Solution for pH control

Solution Preparation:

1. Production Medium (see SR-286 Solution Record described above in Table 2)

2. 2 kg of PFCHO Enrichment Solution (25x) (Basal enrichment solution):
   Prepared in the following order, under constant stirring and allowing mixing for 10 minutes after each addition step:

Component	Mass [g]	Notes
MilliQ H_2O	1500	
PFCHO	131.5	
10N NaOH	49 mL	Until pH 10
Asparagine	15	pH will drop to ~9.73
Glucose	100	pH will drop to ~ 9.71
MilliQ H_2O	As required	Bring weight to 2000 g, pH ~ 9.70, osmolarity ~ 1480 mOsm
Filter with 0.2µ PES filter membrane Store at 4°C		
Every addition of 1% of initial volume of the above solution will increase: a) PFCHO concentration by 0.25x compared to original 3x concentration b) Asparagine by 75 $mg \cdot L^{-1}$ c) Glucose concentration by 0.5 $g \cdot L^{-1}$ d) Osmolarity by 10 mOsm e) pH by ~ 0.10 pH units		

3. 1 Kg Hydrolysate Enrichment Solution (33x):
   Prepared in the following order, under constant stirring and allowing mixing for 10 minutes after each addition step:

Component	Mass [g]	Notes
MilliQ H_2O	500	
TC Yeastolate	265	
Phytone Peptone	165	
MilliQ H_2O	As required	Bring weight to 1000 g

Filter with 0.2μ PES filter membrane Store at 4°C
Note: Every addition of 1% of initial volume of the above solution will increase: a) TC Yeastolate concentration by 2.65g/L (0.33x) compared to original batch concentration. b) Phytone Peptone concentration by 1.65g/L (0.33x) compared to original batch concentration.

Methods:

Reactor operation:

To inoculate the reactor, a vial was thawed and expanded following the Humira seed train process description. After growing in the reactor, the reactor was drained down to 3.62 L to simulate the shortfill stage. Then reactor was topped off to 13L level with production media (SR-286).

Reactors were operated with the following parameters:

a) Agitation 70 RPM
b) Temperature 35°C
c) pH linear ramp started from pH 7.16 to pH 6.90 over a 72 hour period
d) Dissolved oxygen 30%
e) Reactors were fed 195g of a 200 g/L glucose solution when glucose level was under 2.0 $g \cdot L^{-1}$

Feeding Schedule:

The following represents the feeding schedule for adding the additional nutrients, *i.e.*, supplemental basal medium, and hydrolyzates to the adalimumab batch.

Table 11: Feed schedule adalimumab fed batch process

Day	Feed Amounts [g]	
	25x PFCHO	33x Hydrolyzates
0 - 3		
4	130	130
5		
6	260	

Day	Feed Amounts [g]	
	25x PFCHO	33x Hydrolyzates
7		130, glucose
8		
9	260, glucose	
10		
11	130	
12 - 13		

Results:

Results (as well as projected improvements) comparing control processes #1 and #2 to the improved fed batch process are described in Tables 12 and 13. As shown in Table 12, adalimumab productivity increased with the addition of enhanced enriched basal media and hydrolyzate enrichment solution using the improved fed batch process under constant temperature.

Table 12: Comparison of adalimumab fed batch processes

Measurable Results	Control #1 (3000L Process) Temp = 37°C ↓ 33°C	Control #2 (3000L Process) Temp = 35°C	Fed-Batch Experiment Temp = 35°C
Maximum Cell Density [10^6 viable cells/ml]	**3.63**	**4.45**	**4.41**
Duration to 50% Viability [Days]	**13**	**10**	**12**
Cell Specific Productivity [pg/cell-day]	**42.5**	**46.7**	**61.4**
Volumetric Productivity to Harvest @ 50% Viable [mg/L-day]	**98**	**114**	**163**
Titer @ 50% Viable [mg/L]	1322	1178	1979

Table 13: Comparison of projected results using adalimumab fed batch processes

Projected outcome	Control #1 (3000L Process) Temp = 37°C ↓ 33°C	Control #2 (3000L Process) Temp = 35°C	Fed-Batch Experiment Temp = 35°C
Harvests per Year [Allowing 3 day turn around]	**22**	**28**	**24**
Yearly Product Yield (Based on 2600L Harvest) [Kg/year]	**75.6**	**85.7**	**123.4**
Increased Yearly Yield (control = 100%)	**100%**	**114%**	**163%**

Example 2.2: ***ABT-874 Fed Batch Process***

As for the case of the improved fed batch process for adalimumab mentioned above, analysis of samples taken daily from the reactor running ABT-874 in batch mode highlighted amino acid depletion. Again, this deficiency was addressed by using a 25x PFCHO solution and the concentrated 33x hydrolyzate solution.

The batch process for ABT-874 was originally developed for D2E7 (adalimumab) by replacing the hydrolyzate in the media and by introducing new reactor parameters. Furthermore, as in the case of D2E7 (adalimumab), the basal media was reformulated and a new hydrolyzate was added. This media formulation is used in the current D2E7 process as SR-286 (see Table 2 above).

Experimental Plan:

The goal of the experiment was to compare a control batch process to the following fed-batch conditions, both beginning on the time when amino acid depletion had been previously identified:

a) Feed alternatively basal media enrichment 25x PFCHO and 33x hydrolyzate enrichment solutions

b) Feed daily both basal media enrichment 25x PFCHO and 33x hydrolyzate enrichment solutions

The control for this experiment included an identical reactor operating with the current media (SR-286) and under the control batch process parameters (SR-286 medium, with a temperature shift and linear pH ramp).

Materials:

Braun ED reactors with a working volume of 13L
Working Cell Bank W990107-J695
3XP11Y7P Basal media solution (SR-286-111899-1)
PFCHO-0-500-HG2Y Growth Media
Basal Media Enrichment Solution (25x)
Hydrolysate Enrichment Solution (33x)
0.5N Sodium Hydroxide Solution

Solution Preparation:

1. Production medium (see SR-286 Solution Record)

2. 25 x PFCHO Solution (basal enrichment solution: described in previous example; with the exception that 462 g of glucose solution were used instead of glucose powder, thus the final weight was 2170g).

Note: Every addition of 1% of initial volume of the above solution will increase:

a) PFCHO concentration by 0.25x compared to original 3x concentration
b) Asparagine by 75 $mg \cdot L^{-1}$
c) Glucose concentration by 2.1 $g \cdot L^{-1}$
   - pH by ~ 0.10 pH units

3. 33x Hydrolysate Solution (Described in the previous example with the addition of 2.40 $g \cdot L^{-1}$ of glucose)

Note: addition of 1% of initial volume of the above solution will increase:

a) TC Yeastolate concentration by 2.65g/L (0.33x) compared to original batch concentration.
b) Phytone Peptone concentration by 1.65g/L (0.33x) compared to original batch concentration.

Method:

To inoculate the reactor, a vial was thawed and expanded following the ABT-874 seed train process description. After growing in the reactor, the reactor was drained down to 4.06 Liters (run designation B9013-ED2 and B9014-ED3, as described in Table 13) to simulate shortfill. The reactor was then topped off to 13L level with regular production media (SR-286)

Reactors were operated according to the following parameters:

a) Agitation 70 RPM
b) Temperature 33°C
c) pH 6.90
d) Dissolved oxygen 40%

Table 13: Feeding Schedule for ABT-874

	Feed Amounts [g]			
	Alternate Feeding Schedule Run Designation B9013-ED2		Daily Feeding Schedule Run Designation B9014-ED3	
	25x PFCHO	33x Hydrolyzates	25x PFCHO	33x Hydrolyzates
0-4				
5	130		65	65
6		130	65	65
7	130		65	65
8		130	65	65
9	130		65	65
10		130	65	65
11	130		65	65
12		130	65	65
13	130		65	65
14-15				

Results

Results comparing the improved fed batch processes are described below in Tables 14 and 15.

Table 14: Fed batch process results

Parameter	Control (1000L Process) Temp = 33°C	Alternate Fed-Batch Experiment Temp = 33°C	Daily Fed-Batch Experiment Temp = 33°C
Maximum Cell Density [10^6 cell/ml]	3.79	5.39	4.15
Duration to 50% Viability [Days]	14 to 76%	15	15
Cell Specific Productivity [pg/cell-day]	71	83	82
Volumetric Productivity to Harvest @ 50% Viable [mg/L-day]	188	281	212
Titer @ 50% Viable [mg/L]	2505 @ 76%	3995	3033

Table 15: Fed batch process results

Projected Outcome	Control (1000L Process) Temp = 33°C	Alternate Fed-Batch Experiment Temp = 33°C	Daily Fed-Batch Experiment Temp = 33°C
Harvests per Year (Allowing 3 day turnaround)	21	20	20
Yearly Product Yield (Based on 2600L Harvest) [Kg/year]	137	208	158
Increased Yearly Yield (control = 100%)	100%	152%	115%

EXAMPLE 3: Stable Combination Feed Solutions For Increasing The Volumetric Productivity Of Fed-Batch Culture

The following examples describe a novel approach to formulate stable high concentration feed solutions that include two hydrolyzates, at least one amino acid other than glutamine, a sugar, and a chemically defined medium base. The resulting feed solutions are capable of increasing the volumetric production of mammalian cell lines producing recombinant proteins. Finally, an accelerated method for fed-batch process development based on feedback control of the glucose concentration is proposed.

Materials and Methods

Combination feeds contained the hydrolyzates Bacto TC yeastolate, (RM-216) (BD Difco 255771) and phytone peptone, (BD Difco 2922450) plus glucose, L-asparagine monohydrate (Sigma-Aldrich) a reduced version of DMEM/F12 (NaCl, phosphate salts, pH indicators and other non-essential components were removed; Invitrogen 12500) or Ex-Cell PFCHO (A)–S1 (modified deficient) w/o glutamine, w/o NaHCO, (JRH Biosciences 67411-500L35470).

For the preparation of solutions, water was filtered using a Millipore Milli–Q PF with a PMQ004D2 filtration pack. Materials were dissolved in the specified mass of water using a bench top magnetic stirrer. After each component was added, complete dissolution was visually verified before the next component was incorporated.

When applicable, turbidity was quantified using a HACH 2100P portable turbidimeter (Hach Co. Loveland, CO). The human eye threshold for detecting turbidity is around 15 NTUs (Nephelometric Turbidity Units).

Bioreactor experiments were carried in 3L Applikon bioreactors at an operating volume of 1.5 L with pH, temperature, agitation and oxygen control via cascading air and oxygen flow. Cell counting was done with a Cedex (Innovatis AG, Bielefeld, Germany). Glucose, lactate were determined using a YSI 2700 (YSI Inc., Yellow Springs, OH) and in some cases also additional metabolites with a Nova Bioprofile 400 (Nova Biomedical Corp., Waltham, MA). The equilibrium partial pressure of oxygen (pO_2), carbon dioxide (pCO_2), and pH was verified using an ABL 5 Blood Gas Analyzer (Radiometer A/S, Copenhagen, Brønshøj, Denmark).

Example 3.1. Preparation Of Stable Combination Feeds Using PFCHO As Basal Medium

A single, high concentration feed facilitates cell culture fed-batch manufacturing, because it reduces the volume and the number of additions required. This is however, complicated due to the fact that PFCHO powder must be dissolved at pH values above 9.00. Furthermore, hydrolyzates are soluble under neutral pH conditions. Thus, trying to simply mix both components at neutral or high pH values will lead to (non dissolved) powder suspensions. As reported in the literature, "Fully optimized feeds often exist as two or more separate solutions that support more than one rate of introduction and feed pH (e.g., for reasons of solubility)" [1] .

Combination feed stability experiment

It was determined that the addition of hydrolysates allowed PFCHO concentrations to remain stable for longer periods, as described in the following table. The component amounts of 20 g Kg^{-1} PFCHO, 7.5 g Kg^{-1} asparagine, 21 g Kg^{-1} glucose, 22 g Kg^{-1} yeastolate, and 14 g Kg^{-1} phytone were added in order to about 700 g of water and water was added at the end to achieve a

final weight of 1 Kg. Solutions were mixed and then brought down to target pH with HCL 2.0 N. In the following table, turbidity was determined by visual observation with the naked eye.

Table 16. Effect of final pH on different combination feed formulations

	Formulation	Final solution pH				
		6.75	7.00	7.25	7.50	7.75
1	PFCHO, Asparagine and glucose dissolved at pH 10.0	N/A	N/A	N/A	Completely precipitated before 4 hrs	
2	Same as above (1) to pH 7.75, then add phytone and yeastolate	N/A	N/A	Final pH 7.3	N/A	N/A
3	Same as above (2), then pH to 6.75, 7.00, 7.25, 7.50, 7.75	Slight degree of turbidity within 30-60 min; yet resulting solution remains stable				

As seen in Table 16, the least turbid were 2) and 3) pH 6.75 and 7.25. Note that both 2) and 3) did not become turbid even after almost 24 hrs. Based on these results, it was clear that the hydrolyzates stabilize PFCHO in solution, as low turbidity was achieved.

Given that the hydrolyzates stabilize the resulting mixture, phytone and yeastolate could be added to the PFCHO solution at pH 10.0; then the whole mixture be brought down to target pH. This order of addition would remove the unstable step of holding the PFCHO solution at pH values under 8.0, particularly vulnerable when mixing larger volumes.

To test the previous hypothesis we tested this new order of addition with a formulation containing 20 and 7.5 $g \cdot Kg^{-1}$ of PFCHO and asparagine, respectively. The resulting solution, X-1, was divided and brought down to pH 7.0, 6.75, 6.5 and 6.25. These solutions proved stable, as can be observed in the following graph:

Table 17. Turbidity profiles (NTU) of formulation X-1 at different pH values

	pH			
Time [hrs]	6.25	6.50	6.75	7.00
2.25	n/a	8.44	9.86	11.32
4.00	8.77	7.8	9.25	10.70
6.00	7.02	5.71	6.28	4.25

After three hours, the least turbid solution was pH 6.50. The apparent decrease in turbidity, in particular for pH 7.0, was due to settling of some minute particles.

Glucose as a stabilizer

A formulation (see Table 18) with 200 g Kg^{-1} glucose added as a stabilizer was tested.

Table 18. Diluted D2E7 feed solution

	$_{Milli Q}H_2O$	750.0	$g \cdot Kg^{-1}$	*- Water was in excess*
	Glucose	200.0		*- As potential stabilizer*
	PFCHO	20.0		
+	*NaOH 10N*		⟶	pH 10.00
	Asparagine	2.29		
	Yeastolate	15.7		
	Phytone	10.0		
+	*HCl 5 N*		⟶	pH 6.75-7.50

Components were weighted and added in order. Initial mass of water should be reduced to achieve 1 Kg final mass.

This solution proved to be stable for several hours for a range of pH values, as can be observed in the following table:

Table 19. Turbidity readings (NTU) of combination feed as a function of time and pH.

	pH			
Time [hrs]	**6.72**	**7.00**	**7.22**	**7.50**
0.25	3.48	3.75	3.95	5.83
2.50	3.07	3.13	3.42	3.74
8.50	2.98	2.95	2.99	3.15

The modified combination feed solutions comprising glucose were used to express two different antibodies, *i.e.*, adalimumab (D2E7) and anti-IL-18 antibody ABT-325.

Combination feed solution for stable D2E7 production

If the volume of formulation added to the bioreactor is based on the lowest concentrated component (i.e. PFCHO), very large amounts of feed would need to be added to match what has been evaluated individually. Therefore, higher concentrations were the next step in developing an effective feeding formulation. This solution is referred to as the D2E7 combination feed solution and is described in the following table.

Table 20. D2E7 combination feed solution

	$_{Milli Q}H_2O$	750.0	$g \cdot Kg^{-1}$
	Glucose	150.0	
	PFCHO	27.0	
+	*NaOH 10N*		⟶ pH 10.00
	Asparagine	3.1	
	Yeastolate	21.2	
	Phytone	13.5	
+	HCl 5 N		⟶ pH 6.75

Components were weighted and added in order. Initial mass of water should be reduced to achieve 1 Kg final mass.

Formulations with 200, 150 and 100 g Kg^{-1} glucose were tested. As can be seen in the following table, these solutions also had a stable turbidity for several hours. Table 21 shows that the addition of glucose reduced the turbidity of the solution.

Table 21. Turbidity time profiles for the D2E7 combination feed solution as a function of glucose concentration.

	Glucose [g/Kg combination feed]		
Time [hrs]	100	150	200
0	n/a	9.23	7.31
1	13.80	8.77	n/a
2	13.20	9.33	n/a
3	12.80	10.30	n/a
4	12.80	10.70	5.98
7	n/a	n/a	6.80

As shown in Table 21, increasing the glucose level decreased turbidity of the solution. These different formulations, based on their turbidity levels were regarded as acceptable for filtration experiments.

Combination feed solution for stable ABT-325 production

To obtain a stable ABT-325 combination feed, 50 L of the current formulation was prepared according to the method used for the D2E7 combination feed, as shown in Table 22.

Table 22. ABT-325 combination feed solution

	$_{Milli Q}H_2O$	750.0	$g \cdot Kg^{-1}$
	Glucose	150.0	
	PFCHO	21.0	
+	*NaOH 10N*		⟶ pH 10.00
	Asparagine	5.0	
	Yeastolate	65.0	
	Phytone	40.0	
+	*HCl 5 N*		⟶ pH 6.75

Components were weighted and added in order.
Initial mass of water should be reduced to achieve 1 Kg final mass.

Upon preparation, the solution maintained a turbidity level of approximately 20–30 NTUs, as can be observed in the following table:

Table 23 . Turbidity of ABT-325 Combination feed

Time [hrs[	Turbidity [NTUs]
0.00	41.8
1.00	28.7
1.50	19.8
2.00	20.0
3.50	14.5

50 L of an ABT-325 formulation combination feed solution was prepared according to the D2E7 method to test both the scalability and applicability of the preparation method. As shown above, the solution remained stable for four hours.

It should be noted that the PF CHO medium referred to in the above example corresponds to the modified PF CHO (modified Part A) referred to in the cell culture medium of Example 1.

EXAMPLE 3.2: Preparation Of Stable Combination Feeds Using DMEM-F12 As Basal Medium

As described in the previous example, it was possible to manufacture a stable combination feed solution with PFCHO and two hydrolyzates, as well as glucose. The

following example demonstrates that this methodology may be applied to any basal feed formulation and leads to a stable combination feed solution.

DMEM-F12, a medium formulation that is publicly available, was modified to make it compatible with combination feed preparation, denominated here as DMEM-F12m. The following components were removed: NaCl, $NaHCO_3$, $NaH_2PO_4 \cdot H_2O$, Na_2HPO_4, D-Glucose, HEPES, Na·Hypoxanthine, Phenol red, L-glutamine and thymidine. Combinations feeds matching the D2E7 and ABT-325 feed formulations were prepared according to the methodology described in examples 3.0 and 3.1. The final components and formulation sequence is shown in the following table:

Table 24. DMEM-F12 combination feeds

		Feed I	Feed II	
	$_{MilliQ}H_2O$	600.0	600.0	$g \cdot Kg^{-1}$
	Glucose	150.0	150.0	
	DMEM-F12m	27.0	21.0	
+	*NaOH 10N*			⟶ pH 10.00
	Asparagine	3.1	5.0	
	Yeastolate	21.2	65.0	
	Phytone	13.5	40.0	
+	*HCl 5 N*			⟶ pH 6.75
	$_{MilliQ}H_2O$	To 1000 g		

Components were weighted and added in order to achieve 1 Kg final mass.

Once prepared, both feeds I and II maintained a turbidity of 12 NTUs or less for more than 4hrs.

EXAMPLE 3.3: Cell Growth And Productivity Enhancement Due To Combination Feed Addition

To evaluate the growth and titer promoting characteristics of the above combination feeds, ABT-874 cells (which express an anti IL-12 fully-human IgG1 antibody) were used. This CHO cell line is normally cultivated in cell culture medium SR-383 (2X with 500 nM mtx).

For these experiments, cells were passaged into DMEM/F12 for at least 5 generations until adaptation was observed by constant growth rate. Spinner cultures were stirred on a Thermolyne stir plate at 70 rpm in an incubator at 35°C and 5% CO_2. Immediately before inoculation the required amount of cell suspension was taken from the maintenance culture. The cells were centrifuged, the supernatant was discarded and the pellets were resuspended in fresh, pre-warmed medium to obtain a seed density of 4×10^5/mL.

Cell culture was expanded in spinners until sufficient volume was generated for bioreactor inoculation to achieve a split ratio of 1:5 in 1.5L Applikon bioreactors. Reactor running conditions were pH 6.9, 35°C, 150 rpm and a dissolved oxygen level of 40% of saturation. All bioreactor experiments were performed in duplicates. Cells were given three 1% of initial reactor volume bolus shots of combination feed every other day during the course of a run.

The use of both combination feeds greatly enhances cell culture growth. For the case of CF I, double the peak cell density was achieved, although the culture lasted only 10 days, as compared to 13 for the control. For the case of CF II, the peak cell density was almost tripled compared to the control and the culture lasted a similar time. In terms of final titer a more dramatic effect was observed. Titers for the DMEM/F12 medium were approximately 41 mg/L, vs 188 for CF I and 434 for CFII. The effect of different feed solutions on the maximum cell density, culture length, titer and specific productivity is summarized the following table:

Table 25. Performance of DMEM-F12m combination feeds

	Parameter				
Description	**Peak Cell Density [10^6 viable cells /mL]**	**Final IVC [x10^6 cell·d/mL]**	**Culture Length [d]**	**Final Titer [mg/L]**	**qp [pg/cell-d]**
Control (n=2)	1.07 +/- 0.018	9.53 +/- 0.005	13	41 +/- 1.9	4.7 +/- 0.29
CFI (n=2)	1.92 +/- 0.031	11.27 +/- 0.004	10	188 +/- 0.1	16.4 +/- 12.03
CFII (n=2)	2.72 +/- 0.009	20.74 +/- 0.177	13	434 +/- 16.5	25.1 +/- 1.17

EXAMPLE 3.4: High-Titer Cell Culture Processes Via Addition Of Combination Feed

Higher titers allow for fewer manufacturing runs to be needed to satisfy a given total yield. The following example describes a fed-batch large-scale process for ABT-874 which yielded an average titer of around 4 g/L during a fed-batch process. Additionally, further improvement of the media and combination feed allowed titer levels of over 6 g/L to be achieved.

Materials and Methods.

As a model system, the ABT-874 antibody product line was used.

Feed solution preparation

The feed solution was made according to the procedures previously described. Two asparagine concentrations were used, *i.e.*., 5.0 or 7.5 $g \cdot Kg^{-1}$. The method of preparation is shown in the following table:

Table 26. ABT-874 combo feed preparation

	1	$_{Milli Q}H_2O$	600.0	$g \cdot Kg^{-1}$
	2	Glucose	150.0	
	3	PFCHO	21.0	
+	4	*NaOH 10N*		⟶ pH 10.00
	5	Asparagine	5.0 or 7.5	
	6	Yeastolate	65.0	
	7	Phytone	40.0	
+	8	*HCl 5 N*		⟶ pH 6.75

Components were weighted and added in order to achieve 1 Kg final mass.

Materials were dissolved in the specified mass of water using a bench top magnetic stirrer under intense vortexing. Up to step 5, after each component was added, complete dissolution was visually verified before the next component was incorporated. However, this was not possible with steps 6 and 7. For these two steps, incorporation of the powder into the solution was considered sufficient to proceed to the final HCl addition.

Process medium screening

In order to obtain baseline performance data, an experiment featuring a 3X Fed-Batch (FB) 3000L as a control.,the prototype 4X FB process and non-fed (extended batch: EB) 3X and 4X conditions was run. In particular, it had been suggested that higher medium concentrations created an initial lag in the culture growth profile; however, no significant lag was observed for the extended batch (EB) 3X or 4X processes.

As expected, feed supplementation led to higher titers for both the 3X and 4X process. Nevertheless, significant growth suppression was observed for the 4X process if fed (i.e. fed-batch). Amino acid analysis of the small-scale experiments showed that, even after being fed, full depletion of the amino acids asparagine and glutamine still existed. For this reason, total

feeding time and amount of asparagine in the combination feed were both increased. In conclusion, it was determined that the 4X FB process had potential to reach higher final titers than the EB processes or the 3X FB control. Therefore, it was chosen as a starting point for further development.

Differences between the 3X fed batch process (control) and the 4X fed batch process are described in Table 27 and described in further detail below.

Viable cell density at feed start

It was observed that initiating the feed at very low cell densities tended to suppress cell growth and eventually final titer. Thus, it was expected that an excessively delayed feed would cause loss of volumetric productivity due to cell starvation.

In order to investigate the above hypothesis, several experiments were carried out to determine the significance of feeding at different viable cell densities. The combined results of those experiments are plotted in the graph described in Figure 1. As can be seen in Figure 1, the titer at day 15 shows a strong dependence with the viable cell density at the day that feeding starts. A third-degree polynomial fitted to the data points shows that the maximum titer on day 15 can be expected at a feeding density of $3.5 \cdot 10^6$ cells$\cdot$ml^{-1}.

Reproducibility

Process conditions for the 6 g$\cdot$L^{-1} process are described below in Table 27 and were defined as inoculation as a 1:4 split from a short fill run in SR-383, pH 7.0, DO=30%, 37°C up to a cell density of $5.0 \cdot 10^6$ viable cells/ml. Reactor running conditions were pH 6.9, T=35°C, DO= 40%. Feeding was initiated when cells reached a viable density of $3.5 \cdot 10^6$ cells/ml, lasting 10 days, via bolus additions of combination feed consisting of 1% of initial reactor weight each day.

Process conditions for the 4 g$\cdot$L^{-1} process are described below in Table 27.

Table 27. Highlights of 4 and 6 g·L-1 ABT-874 cell culture processes

Parameter	Process	
	3X FB	**4X FB**
Medium	SR-286 (3XPFCHO)	SR-382 (4XPFCHO)
Split ratio	1:5	1:4
Seed density [10^6 viable cells·ml^{-1}]	0.5-1.0	1.0-1.25
Feed Start Criterion	Day 3	$3.5 \cdot 10^6$ cells·ml^{-1}
Feeding amount [%]	1	1
Feeding Length [days]	7	10
Asparagine in feed [g·l^{-1}]	5.0	7.5
Temperature shift	33°C @ $3.5 \cdot 10^6$ cells·ml^{-1}	none
Final Titer	**4 g·L-1**	**6 g·L^{-1}±0.24 (n=9)**

EXAMPLE 3.5: Fed-batch using combination feed via glucose feedback control

Feedback control allows targeting a set point for a given parameter with very limited understanding of the system intrinsic behavior. In this manner, a targeted set point can be maintained independently of any disturbances or alterations that the system might have undergone. Due to the complexity of mammalian cell culture metabolism, it is labor intensive to derive comprehensive models that could allow for prediction of a culture given trajectory. Nevertheless, it is desirable to develop a sampling method, *e.g.*, by using an automated sampling, to be able to supply glucose in order to maintain a target glucose level. This allows decoupling of the effect of a given glucose concentration (or other metabolites) and also provides a means to study the effect that different ratios of glucose in the combination feed have on different cultures. The decoupling of the effect refers to the effect of maintaining a given glucose level, versus the effect of using a different amount of glucose in a combination feed.

Materials and Methods.

As model system, the product lines for two different anti-IL-12 antibodies, ABT-874 and 1D4.7 were used.

Automated sampling, *i.e.,* YSI 2700 Bioprocess Analyzer, was chosen as the means for monitoring glucose levels in the cell culture medium. The online automated sampling device was established by attaching a YSI 2730 Monitor and Control Accessory to a YSI 2700 Bioprocess Analyzer (see YSI Life Sciences; Yellow Springs, OH). This sampling device consisted of a pump that held two tubes. The first tube had two branches, one that collected the sample from the bioreactor, and a second one that pumped antiseptic to maintain sterility. Once the sample was taken, it was pumped into an external chamber, from which the sipper took the sample for the actual analysis. The second tube through the pump was used to collect the discharge into a waste container. Several parameters of the online sampling accessory were controlled, such as sampling interval and TPU (Time per Unit Error, which corresponds to the time the fee pump runs based on the measured offset from a set point).

The pump was connected to the YSI using a 15-pin connector. The pin corresponding to the glucose probe (White-7, Black-11) in the YSI was connected to the TTL on/off pin (8) in the pump, and one of the ground pins from the YSI (1-5) was connected to the chassis of the 15-pin connector for the pump. The connection was tested by turning the pump on and off from the YSI Setup Menu. The pump tubing used was Masterflex CFLEX 082.

Table 28:. Feedback initial experiment setup

Cells	ABT-874
Media	3XPFCHO (SR-286)
Glucose Feed	400 g/L
YSI TPU	16
Reactor Volume Tested	1.5 L
YSI Purge Time	60 sec
Pump Speed	50 (half, ~16RPM)
YSI Sampling Interval	4hrs/2hrs (explained below)
YSI Output Signal	X2 (for YSI1-A25)
Antiseptic	0.1N NaOH

YSI1-A25 reactor was controlled at 4.9 g/L of glucose. The glucose control at 4.9 g/L started at about day 2 using a sampling interval of 4 hours until day 8. At day 8, the sampling interval was reduced to 2 hours, and the set point in the YSI automated device was reset to erase the PID memory. The fluctuations due to overshoot from the set-point were significantly reduced

after day 8. Hence, it was established that a sampling interval of 2 hours was optimal for these conditions. The average overshoot from day 2 to 8 was 0.43 g/L and the average undershoot was 0.31 g/L, with a fluctuation error of about 8% from the set point. On the other hand, the average overshoot from day 8 to 13 was 0.08 g/L and the average undershoot was 0.09 g/L, with a fluctuation error of about 2%.

Control of glucose concentration using combination feed

The schedule for feeding combination feed solutions to a culture in a bioreactor was defined via an empirical approach. Different feeding amounts were tested, as were different feeding times until a viable fed-batch scheme was found. Ideally, the feeding schedule of a combination feed should meet the specific requirements of a given culture.

In view of the above considerations, it was advantageous to provide the combination feed based on the cell culture needs, for example, by using glucose as an indicator of nutritional requirements. In this manner, a feedback control system may be used to 1) Test different feeds with varying glucose concentrations and 2) Use the generated feeding profile to manually feed at the larger scale culture.

The following table summarizes two different reactor operation modes using a cell line that produces the 1D4.7 mAb. The reference experiment (referred to as baseline in Table 29) illustrates typical titer performance for an extended batch process in SR-372 medium, running at pH 6.9, T = 35 °C, DO = 40% in 1.5L Applikon bioreactors. YSI experiments were run under the same conditions plus feedback control to supply combination feeds containing 100, 150 or 200 $g \cdot L^{-1}$ of glucose.

Table 29. Performance of feedback control using combination feed

Experiment	Final Titer [mg/L]
Baseline (n=2)	1312+/-33
YSI 100 (n=1)	1974
YSI 150 (n=2)	2044+/- 164
YSI 200 (n=2)	1837+/- 163

As it can be seen from Table 29, the feedback system using a variety of combination feeds greatly improved final titer of the antbody.

Feeding profiles from experiments like the previous one were obtained by weighing the amount of combination feed supplied per day. A typical feeding profile is presented in the following table:

Table 30. Typical feed profile generated via feedback control (profile for 1D4.7 antibody)

Day	Feed [%]
1	0.00
2	0.00
3	0.00
4	0.00
5	1.12
6	1.56
7	1.79
8	1.23
9	0.89
10	0.75
11	0.46
12	0.32

The above scheme can also be done to manually to feed a reactor even without a feedback control system. In this manner, the feeding schedule can be up scaled.

Summary of Results.

Fed-batch processes utilizing both a mixture of hydrolyzates and a chemically defined basal medium were shown to increase the final titer of secreted mAb in mammalian cell culture.

Furthermore, a method capable of generating the following stable combination feeds was demonstrated:

Table 31. Stable combination feeds

	X-1	D2E7 diluted	D2E7	ABT-325, ABT-874	Feed I	Feed II	
Glucose	21	200	100, 150, 250	150	150	150	$g \cdot Kg^{-1}$
PFCHO (p), DMEM-F12m (d),	20 (p)	20 (p)	27 (p)	21 (d)	27 (d)	21 (d)	
+ *NaOH 10N*							→ pH 10.00
Asparagine	7.5	2.29	3.1	5, 7.5	3.1	5	
Yeastolate	22	15.7	21.2	65.0	21.2	65.0	
Phytone	14	10.0	13.5	40.0	13.5	40.0	
+ *HCl 5 N*							→ pH 6.75
$_{MilliQ}H_2O$	To 1000 g						

The combination feed described in Table 31 was made starting with $_{MilliQ}H_2O$ (up to 750 g). As indicated above, ingredients were added to the water to a final weight (overall weight of combination feed) of 1000g. Additionally, combination feed solutions were shown to increase cell culture longevity, peak viable cell density, and specific productivity. Cell culture fed-batch processes using combination feeds capable of reaching titer levels up to 6 $g \cdot L^{-1}$ of secreted monoclonal antibody were demonstrated. The above combination feeds were also shown to increase the cell density of the cell cultures.

Finally, a method employing a feedback control system and different combination feeds was also shown to be capable of increasing titer levels. This approach could be used to accelerate cell culture process development by quickly generating feeding schedules.

References

1. Whitford, W.G., *Fed-Batch Mammalian Cell Culture in Bioproduction.* BioProcess International, 2006. **30-40**.
2. YSI Incorporated. (1998) YSI 2700 Select Biochemistry Analyzer User's Manual.
3, YSI Incorporated. (1998) YSI 2730 Monitor and Control Accessory User's Manual.
4. Watson Marlow Pumps. 101F, 101U User's Manual.

EXAMPLE 4: Application of Sodium Butyrate and N-Acetylcysteine to Increase the Productivity of an Anti IL-18-Producing CHO Cell Line

The present invention encompasses a novel approach to increase the productivity of an antibody, *e.g.*, an anti IL-18-producing CHO cell line. More specifically, the following example relates to a final antibody, *e.g.*, anti IL-18, titer increase via addition of chemicals to the cell

culture medium. Improvements in cell viability and antibody titer are described below using an exemplary antibody, *i.e.*, IL-18 antibody.

Cell Line and Culture Media

The anti IL-18 antibody used in the following example is a fully human IgG1 antibody (Ab) to IL-18. The CHO cell line expressing anti IL-18 is cultivated in a growth medium, described above in Table 4 of Example 1, SR-371. The production media for the cell line are as also described above in Example 1, SR-372 (used for culture in spinner flasks) and SR-382 (used for culture in bioreactors).

Culture Conditions for Experiments Carried out in Spinner Flasks

All spinner flask experiments were performed in duplicates. The spinner cultures were stirred on a Thermolyne stir plate at 80 rpm in an incubator at 35°C and 5% CO_2. Immediately before inoculation the required amount of cell suspension was taken from the maintenance culture. The cells were centrifuged, the supernatant was discarded and the pellets were resuspended in fresh, pre-warmed culture medium to obtain a seed density of 4×10^5/mL.

Example 4.1: Effect of sodium butyrate on growth and productivity of an anti IL-18-producing CHO cell line cultivated in growth medium.

To determine the concentration range of sodium butyrate, the first experiment was carried out in SR-371 containing various concentrations of sodium butyrate. The experiment was carried out in 100 mL spinner flasks with 70 mL working volume. Sodium butyrate was added from a 1 M stock solution that was prepared by dissolving 1.101 g sodium butyrate in 10 mL MilliQ water and sterilized by filtration through a 0.2 μm filter. The solution was stored at -20°C.

Sodium Butyrate was added in the beginning of the culture (Day 0) in concentrations of 0 mM, 0.125 mM, 0.5 mM and 1 mM. Cell density and viability were determined with an automatic cell counter (Cedex, Innovatis, Germany) in this example and all following examples. Table 32 shows the viable cell density over culture time, and Table 33 describes the viability over culture time. The experiment was carried out for 12 days.

Table 32: Viable Cell Density over Culture Time

Viable Cell Density [10^5/ml]								
Day	Flask 1: 0 mM Butyrate	Flask 2: 0 mM Butyrate	Flask 3: 0.125 mM Butyrate	Flask 4: 0.125 mM Butyrate	Flask 5: 0.5 mM Butyrate	Flask 6: 0.5 mM Butyrate	Flask 7: 1 mM Butyrate	Flask 8: 1 mM Bu
0	3.2	3.85	4.46	3.01	3.66	3.98	3.83	
3	36.38	33.18	27.12	29.96	16.97	11.71	7.68	
5	84.48	70.37	62.56	66.1	21.79	9.77	3.25	
7	65.98	64.19	59.15	68.65	17.72	5.41	1.04	
10	7.83	11.17	8.63	11.85	4.53	6.93	0.8	
12	1.36	2.28	3.68	3.81	2.08	1.89	0.22	

Table 33: Viability over Culture Time

Viability [%]

Day	Flask 1: 0 mM Butyrate	Flask 2: 0 mM Butyrate	Flask 3: 0.125 mM Butyrate	Flask 4: 0.125 mM Butyrate	Flask 5: 0.5 mM Butyrate	Flask 6: 0.5 mM Butyrate	Flask 7: 1 mM Butyrate	Flask 1 mM Butyra
0	98.5	97.5	98.9	100	97.4	98.2	98.8	98.8
3	98.3	98.1	97.3	97.9	95.4	92.2	88.3	73.8
5	96.7	96.7	96	96.7	88.8	72.9	54	40.1
7	73.4	75.5	78.1	83.3	69	43.1	24.2	16.4
10	7.9	13.1	13.1	14.3	21	25.9	11.3	14.5
12	1.4	2.8	5.9	4.9	7.6	14.9	3.2	8.9

It can be clearly seen that sodium butyrate affected cell growth and viability. While there was no obvious effect on cell growth and viability at a butyrate concentration of 0.125 mM, there was a clear impact on cell growth at 0.5 mM butyrate leading to a lower maximum cell density. At 0.5 mM sodium butyrate affected viability after 5 days of culture time. Sodium butyrate inhibited cell growth completely at a concentration of 1 mM, and the viability decreased continuously from Day 0 on.

Table 34 shows the anti IL-18 titer over culture time. The concentration of anti IL-18 was determined by a Poros A HPLC assay in this example and all following examples.

Titer [mg/L]

Day	Flask 1: 0 mM Butyrate	Flask 2: 0 mM Butyrate	Flask 3: 0.125 mM Butyrate	Flask 4: 0.125 mM Butyrate	Flask 5: 0.5 mM Butyrate	Flask 6: 0.5 mM Butyrate	Flask 7: 1 mM Butyrate	Flask 8: 1 mM Butyrate
0	5.4	2.4	1.8	1.6	1.3	1.3	1.1	1.3
3	68.9	58.1	67.7	65.7	52.1	41.9	36.3	26.2
5	173.2	150.4	169.4	174.3	132.6	84.2	68.6	46.4
7	235.5	211.9	253.6	278.5	217.7	110.7	85	60.9
10	265.5	241.8	304.3	365.9	278.2	163.3	91.8	70.3
12	269.7	244.4	318.7	385.8	282.7	175.9	94	75.4

Table 34 (above): Anti IL-18 titer over culture time

The average final titer of the cultures with 0.125 mM butyrate was 352 mg/L, the average final titer of the untreated control 257 mg/L. At this concentration butyrate treatment led to a 40% increase in final titer.

Example 4.2: Effect of sodium butyrate on growth and productivity of an anti IL-18-producing CHO cell line cultivated in SR-372

The anti IL-18-expressing CHO cell line was adapted to growth in SR-372 in order to exclude any possible effect of the culture split from SR-371 to SR-372. All experiments with cells adapted to growth in SR-372 were carried out in 250 mL spinner flasks with 180 mL working volume. The cultures were carried out applying the conditions outlined above in the section entitled "Culture Conditions for Experiments Carried out in Spinner Flasks."

An experiment was designed to add butyrate when the cells were in the mid and late exponential growth phase. The later addition of butyrate will likely cause less stress to the cells and result in improved cell growth and higher IVC compared to addition on Day 0 because the butyrate concentration per cell is lower (IVC (Integral of Viable Cells) is defined as the integral of the viable cell density versus culture time). Butyrate was added on Day 4 and Day 5 in concentrations of 0.5 mM and 2 mM. The experiment was carried out for 12 days. Table 4 shows the viable cell density over culture time, Table 5 the viability over culture time. Only 2 mM sodium butyrate added on Day 4 resulted in reduced viability compared to the control, the other conditions did not affect viability.

Table 35: Viable cell density over culture time

Viable Cell Density [10^5/mL]

Day	Flask 1: 0 mM Butyrate	Flask 2: 0 mM Butyrate	Flask 3: 0.5 mM Butyrate @ Day 4	Flask 4: 0.5 mM Butyrate @ Day 4	Flask 5: 2 mM Butyrate @ Day 4	Flask 6: 2 mM Butyrate @ Day 4	Flask 7: 0.5 mM Butyrate @ Day 5	Flask 8: 0.5 mM Butyrate @ Day 5	Flask 9: 2 mM But @ Day 5
0	2.35	3.37	3.08	2.61	2.27	2.41	3.2	2.27	
3	14.51	15.79	12.79	13.69	14.04	9.42	11.41	11.36	
4	28.88	20.91	18.88	26.11	25.48	16.09	18.78	23.15	
5	28.58	32.17	36.01	33.03	27.82	21.98	30.76	35.8	
6	61.91	54.31	45.2	43.08	37.02	34.28	47.82	55.66	
7	56.23	51.59	40.09	36.19	33.34	27.21	42.97	52.08	
10	43.06	51.89	29.2	23.33	14.07	13.05	29.58	28.61	
12	24.8	33.38	19.38	14.32	9.66	8.22	18.25	16.18	

Table 36: Viability over culture time

Viability [%]

Day	Flask 1: 0 mM Butyrate	Flask 2: 0 mM Butyrate	Flask 3: 0.5 mM Butyrate @ Day 4	Flask 4: 0.5 mM Butyrate @ Day 4	Flask 5: 2 mM Butyrate @ Day 4	Flask 6: 2 mM Butyrate @ Day 4	Flask 7: 0.5 mM Butyrate @ Day 5	Flask 8: 0.5 mM Butyrate @ Day 5	Flask 9: 2 mM B @ Day
0	98.4	94.6	92.7	99	95.2	94.9	98.8	97.7	
3	96.6	97.2	98.8	99	97.2	98	97.8	97.8	
4	97	98.5	99	98.6	98.5	98	98.9	97.8	
5	96.6	97.7	97.5	97.3	96.6	97.9	98	97.2	
6	96.5	96.4	96.2	96	93.6	92.4	96.3	96	
7	95.6	95.7	93.8	92.9	87.8	87.5	94.2	94	
10	62.6	69.4	61.9	53.9	40.8	39.2	63.7	56.9	
12	38.3	46.2	40.4	33.6	24.5	25.2	36.7	32.7	

Table 37 reveals the anti IL-18 titer over culture time. 2 mM sodium butyrate added on Day 5 resulted in an increase of 29% compared to the control (317 mg/L versus 245 mg/L, respectively). Cell growth was not significantly inhibited under these conditions (see Table 35).

Titer [mg/L]

Day	Flask 1: 0 mM Butyrate	Flask 2: 0 mM Butyrate	Flask 3: 0.5 mM Butyrate @ Day 4	Flask 4: 0.5 mM Butyrate @ Day 4	Flask 5: 2 mM Butyrate @ Day 4	Flask 6: 2 mM Butyrate @ Day 4	Flask 7: 0.5 mM Butyrate @ Day 5	Flask 8: 0.5 mM Butyrate @ Day 5	Flask 9: 2 mM Butyrate @ Day 5	Flask 10: 2 mM Butyrate @ Day 5
7	138.5	141.1	147.7	139.2	183.4	182	129.5	137.5	152.8	149.5
10	192.2	208.7	226.9	203.3	269.6	259.5	202.5	205.4	266.1	260.6
12	232.2	258.7	269.4	235.3	307.8	286.2	237.4	236.9	319.3	315

Table 37(above): Anti IL-18 titer over culture time

Example 4.3: Effect of sodium butyrate on growth and productivity of an anti IL-18-producing CHO cell line cultivated in SR-382 in a 3 L Bioreactor

The following example demonstrates an increase in final anti IL-18 titer by application of sodium butyrate to the anti IL-18 Process B (see Section 1.5) in a large scale, *i.e.*, 3 L bioreactors. This process was developed in 3 L Applikon bioreactors. The seed train was carried out in SR-371 until the short-fill stage (SR-372). The short-fill stage was simulated in a 20 L Biowave Bag with 10 L working volume. The experiment investigating the effect of sodium butyrate on growth and productivity of the anti IL-18 Process B was carried out in 3 L Applikon bioreactors with 1.5 L working volume. Each bioreactor was filled with 1125 mL SR-382 and inoculated by adding 375 mL of cell suspension from the Biowave Bag containing anti IL-18 cells in SR-372.

In example 4.2 the titer increase was achieved by adding butyrate when the cells were in the mid- to late log phase, which was day 5 in spinner flasks. Historically, the mid- to late log phase of the anti IL-18 production process in a 3 L bioreactor is on day 7 of culture time. In this example, day 7 was chosen for addition of sodium butyrate to the culture to ensure that butyrate is added in the mid- to late log phase.

A sodium butyrate stock solution at a concentration of 200 mM was prepared on day 7 immediately before addition to the culture by dissolving 4.404 g sodium butyrate in 200 mL MilliQ water. This solution was sterilized by filtration through a 0.22 μm filter.

The experiment was carried out with 5 bioreactors. Each bioreactor run was terminated when the respective viability was lower than 50%. Two bioreactors served as the control (anti IL-18 Process B). Sodium butyrate was added on day 7 of culture time to the other 3 bioreactors in concentrations of 0.3 mM, 1 mM and 3 mM, respectively. Table 38 shows the viable cell concentration over culture time, and Table 39 shows the viability over culture time.

Viable Cell Density [10^5/ml]

Day	Reactor 1: 1 mM Butyrate	Reactor 2: No Butyrate	Reactor 3: 0.3 mM Butyrate	Reactor 4: 3 mM Butyrate	Reactor 5: No Butyrate
0	5.53	5.22	4.89	5.28	5.41
1	8.21	7.68	7.66	9.66	6.81
2	11.35	13.53	10.39	11.12	10.07
3	15.62	17.37	12.58	14.3	13.07
4	20.69	22.4	18.39	22.46	16.49
5	29.58	31.55	31.15	34.03	23.43
6	41.27	44.42	43.32	46.81	32.3
7	59.07	62.09	56.91	60.46	33.95
8	67.07	76.26	51.82	76.4	45.43
9	68.68	73.23	63.11	61.52	57.6
10	65.55	70.17	64.53	55.52	62.45
11	66.55	72.98	66.23	47.27	63.42
12	60.98	56.33	45.87	30.99	44.65
13	49.67	52.03	40.39	21.34	39.1
14	38.46	30.51	21.93		18.38
15	33.23	38.37	41.34		35.97
16	27.97	29.31	33.89		24.58
17			30.13		17.51
18			20.98		

Table 38 (above): Viable cell density over culture time

Viability [%]

Day	Reactor 1: 1 mM Butyrate	Reactor 2: No Butyrate	Reactor 3: 0.3 mM Butyrate	Reactor 4: 3 mM Butyrate	Reactor 5: No Butyrate
0	95.3	96	92.9	94.3	96.4
1	96.4	95.4	96.4	96.3	95.9
2	96.3	95.9	95.9	96.1	96.7
3	96.6	95.6	97.7	96.6	95.3
4	97.3	97.2	96.4	95.8	95.2
5	97.1	96.4	96.2	96.4	95.3
6	96.4	96.5	96.2	96.8	95.9
7	96.3	95.2	95.8	94.3	95.1
8	96.2	95.2	94.2	95.1	94.8
9	95.6	95.2	95.4	93.6	94.2
10	94.3	94.5	94.6	87.4	93.4
11	92.2	93.9	93.8	78.9	93
12	88.1	91.7	92.4	51.9	92
13	80.6	86.9	90.2	33.7	89.2
14	66.7	76.2	88.9		84.1
15	57	60.7	85.2		73.4
16	45.9	42.7	69.5		50.7
17			58.1		34.2
18			41		

Table 39 (above): Viability over culture time

The control culture grew slower in reactor 5 than in the replicate (reactor 2) due to high initial CO_2 concentrations in reactor 5. Reactor 2 was terminated on day 16 of culture time (historically observed in the anti IL-18 production process), reactor 5 was terminated on day 17. Sodium butyrate at a concentration of 3 mM (reactor 4) affected cell growth and viability. Two days after butyrate addition cells started to die. Butyrate at 1 mM did not affect cell growth and viability (reactor 1), the reactor run was terminated on day 16. Cell growth was very similar compared to the control in reactor 2. Butyrate at 0.3 mM prolonged the culture time for 2 days (reactor 3). Table 40 shows the anti IL-18 titer over culture time.

Titer [mg/L]

Day	Reactor 1: 1 mM Butyrate	Reactor 2: No Butyrate	Reactor 3: 0.3 mM Butyrate	Reactor 4: 3 mM Butyrate	Reactor 5: No Butyrate
9	1033	1074.2	905.8	966.9	747.4
10	1218.4	1223.9	1096.4	1184.9	877.5
11	1410.4	1460	1261.1	1242.9	1053.5
12	1663.5	1538.1	1485.1	1269.5	1216.7
13	1700.2	1912.5	1750.9	1304.6	1303
14	1852.7	2136.9	1923.4		1429.3
15	1909.4	2223.2	2280.4		1672.3
16	1933.7	2324.7	2108.6		1540.5
17			2561.3		1589.4
18			2448.6		

Table 40 (above): Anti IL-18 titer over culture time

The final titer (day 16) of the culture in reactor 2 (representing anti IL-18 Process B) was 2325 g/L. The final titer in reactor 5 was 1589 g/L. This lower titer is likely due to the worse cell growth caused by the high initial CO_2 concentration in the culture medium. Butyrate at 1 mM and 3 mM added on day 7 resulted in lower final titer than the control (reactor 2). Butyrate at 0.3 mM added on day 7 resulted in a titer of 2561 g/L on day 17 which is an increase of 10% compared to the control. This titer was the highest titer achieved in the anti IL-18 process.

Example 4.4: Effect of N-acetylcysteine (10 mM, 20 mM , 40 mM, 80 mM) on growth and productivity of an anti-IL-18-producing CHO cell line cultivated in SR-372

N-Acetylcysteine can protect mammalian cells from cell death. As an antioxidant it can directly reduce reactive oxygen species. By deacetylation it can be converted to cysteine and increase intracellular glutathione levels. Glutathione can scavenge reactive oxygen species and serves as a substrate in the reduction of hydrogen peroxide to water.

This example demonstrates the anti IL-18 titer-increasing effect of N-acetylcysteine. The experiments were carried out in 250 mL spinner flasks with 180 mL working volume. The culture medium was SR-372. Before the experiment cells were pre-adapted to growth in SR-372 as described in example 4.2. The spinner culture conditions were applied as described above in "Culture Conditions for Experiments Carried out in Spinner Flasks."

An N-acetylcysteine stock solution of 1 M was prepared by dissolving 16.32 g N-acetylcysteine in 100 mL MilliQ water on a heated stir plate. The stock solution was sterilized by filtration through a 0.22 µm filter. One day prior to start of the experiment N-acetylcysteine was added to SR-372 to obtain concentrations of 0 mM, 10 mM, 20 mM, 40 mM and 80 mM. The experiment was started by centrifugation of cells from the CHO anti IL-18 maintenance culture as described above in "Culture Conditions for Experiments Carried out in Spinner Flasks." Each spinner culture was terminated when the respective viability was lower than 50%.

Cell growth was not possible in N-acetylcysteine concentrations of 20 mM, 40 mM and 80 mM. Table 41 and Table 42 show the comparison of viable cell density and viability, respectively, over culture time with cells grown in 0 mM N-acetylcysteine and 10 mM N-acetylcysteine.

Viable Cell Density [10^5/mL]

Day	Flask 1: No N-acetylcysteine	Flask 2: No N-acetylcysteine	Flask 3: 10 mM N-acetylcysteine	Flask 4: 10 mM N-acetylcysteine
0	3.60	3.44	2.73	2.73
3	18.34	17.72	3.58	3.02
4	29.39	29.71	4.47	4.24
5	33.54	31.05	6.46	6.40
6	37.38	32.92	9.84	7.27
7	34.26	31.00	12.36	12.00
8	17.49	17.68	24.20	22.42
9	25.34	21.54	20.14	19.48
10	17.49	17.68	24.20	22.42
11	10.75	13.84	25.02	26.00
12			27.44	27.56
13			25.77	27.86
14			22.77	24.17
15			18.40	19.22
16			14.60	16.30

Viability [%]

Day	Flask 1: No N-acetylcysteine	Flask 2: No N-acetylcysteine	Flask 3: 10 mM N-acetylcysteine	Flask 4: 10 mM N-acetylcysteine
0	97.4	96.9	96.2	95.3
3	98.8	98.6	57.2	52.1
4	99.0	98.8	61.9	62.2
5	98.7	98.5	69.5	72.1
6	95.4	92.8	76.0	73.5
7	87.8	84.0	81.5	80.9
8	73.3	69.6	85.5	82.7
9	64.9	60.8	82.7	86.5
10	52.5	49.0	82.5	86.9
11	38.6	38.1	81.7	87.2
12			79.2	83.1
13			74.8	78.9
14			67.2	68.7
15			56.7	56.9
16			49.3	47.2

Table 41 (above): Viable cell density over culture time

Table 42 (above): Viability over culture time

The control culture (no N-acetylcysteine) was terminated on day 11 of culture time whereas the culture with 10 mM N-acetylcysteine could be prolonged until day 16. Initially, 10 mM N-acetylcysteine affected cell growth and viability and lead to a decrease in viability until day 3. Then the viability started to increase. The maximum cell density of cultures grown in 10 mM N-acetylcysteine was lower compared to the control. Table 43 demonstrates the increase in final anti IL-18 titer by N-acetylcysteine.

Titer [mg/L]

Day	Flask 1: No N-acetylcysteine	Flask 2: No N-acetylcysteine	Flask 3: 10 mM N-acetylcysteine	Flask 4: 10 mM N-acetylcysteine
4	102.0	94.9	23.9	21.9
5	130.5	122.4	35.3	32.5
6	168.5	154.3	60.6	55.9
7	190.4	171.8	84.2	78.0
8	216.4	194.3	125.3	119.3
9	233.0	206.9	156.6	153.1
10	243.2	216.4	185.9	187.7
11	258.6	227.8	224.1	230.9
12			264.1	272.6
13			300.2	311.2
14			334.0	314.6
15			393.0	384.4
16			414.6	421.4

Table 43 (above): Anti IL-18 titer over culture time

The average final titer of the control cultures is 243.2 mg/L, the average final titer of the cultures grown in 10 mM N-acetylcysteine was 418 mg/L. This was an increase of 72% compared to the control.

Example 4.5: Effect of N-acetylcysteine (1 mM, 2 mM , 4 mM, 8 mM) on growth and productivity of an anti-IL-18-producing CHO cell line cultivated in SR-372

As described in example 4.4, N-acetylcysteine at a concentration of 10 mM added on day 0 could prolong the culture time and lead to an increase in final titer. However, at this concentration cell viability initially decreased. Based on the results in example 4.4 an experiment was designed using one tenth of the N-acetylcysteine concentrations tested in example 4.4. The conditions for this spinner flask experiment were the same as in example 4.4. N-acetylcysteine was added in concentrations of 0 mM (control), 1 mM, 2 mM, 4 mM and 8 mM.

Table 44 shows the viable cell density over culture time, and Table 45 shows the viability over culture time.

Day	Flask 1: 0 mM N-acetylcysteine	Flask 2: 0 mM N-acetylcysteine	Flask 3: 1 mM N-acetylcysteine	Flask 4: 1 mM N-acetylcysteine	Flask 5: 2 mM N-acetylcysteine
0	2.75	3.45	3.64	3.22	4.10
3	25.05	22.42	19.25	19.32	17.42
4	35.98	31.42	25.45	24.56	24.96
5	45.43	37.56	31.16	29.23	27.28
6	40.04	39.41	29.67	28.35	28.45
7	35.55	33.25	27.71	27.03	26.65
8	31.56	26.22	24.63	22.33	22.49
9	27.15	23.04	22.23	20.23	19.11
10	23.26	19.88	21.06	17.74	18.07
11					15.48
12					
13					
14					

Day	Flask 6: 2 mM N-acetylcysteine	Flask 7: 4 mM N-acetylcysteine	Flask 8: 4 mM N-acetylcysteine	Flask 9: 8 mM N-acetylcysteine	Flask 10: 8 mM N-acetylcysteine
0	2.96	3.13	2.80	2.97	3.54
3	19.03	17.39	16.39	11.24	10.17
4	28.40	24.80	23.71	14.47	13.88
5	34.21	28.06	26.92	20.68	18.64
6	37.05	30.62	29.54	25.59	23.13
7	32.55	30.66	26.94	28.22	26.12
8	28.99	24.75	23.84	30.00	30.77
9	27.75	22.25	21.71	27.45	28.63
10	23.05	20.06	19.67	27.14	27.90
11	20.75	16.79	16.70	26.42	29.60
12				26.39	25.62
13				21.46	22.29
14				30.47	32.41

Table 44 (above): Viable cell density over culture time

	0 mM N-acetylcysteine	0 mM N-acetylcysteine	1 mM N-acetylcysteine	1 mM N-acetylcysteine	2 mM N-acetylcysteine
0	94.6	97.6	96.2	93.3	94.9
3	98.3	97.6	99.1	98.1	98.6
4	98.0	96.8	98.2	97.6	97.2
5	97.1	96.0	96.3	95.0	96.1
6	90.2	89.6	89.3	89.3	89.9
7	79.0	80.1	79.8	77.3	79.6
8	60.6	62.2	64.8	62.2	62.2
9	52.7	53.4	56.9	52.6	54.8
10	46.2	45.5	51.3	45.9	50.2
11					40.3
12					
13					
14					

Day	Flask 6: 2 mM N-acetylcysteine	Flask 7: 4 mM N-acetylcysteine	Flask 8: 4 mM N-acetylcysteine	Flask 9: 8 mM N-acetylcysteine	Flask 10: 8 mM N-acetylcysteine
0	93.8	94.9	91.7	92.1	93.6
3	97.5	97.1	98.4	96.4	94.3
4	98.2	97.4	97.6	96.4	94.4
5	97.1	97.1	96.9	96.5	94.4
6	93.0	92.4	93.1	95.8	92.0
7	86.1	84.5	85.0	93.4	89.6
8	71.9	68.4	70.6	85.6	84.7
9	65.2	58.5	60.3	79.7	79.5
10	54.9	52.0	55.0	76.3	75.0
11	45.1	42.5	45.7	68.4	69.0
12				61.3	61.2
13				51.1	52.2
14				39.4	42.6

Table 45 (above): Viability over culture time

The control cultures (0 mM N-acetylcysteine) were terminated after 10 days of culture time. N-acetylcysteine could prolong culture longevity. The cultures grown in 8 mM N-acetylcysteine were terminated after 14 days of culture. Cultures grown in N-acetylcysteine had a lower maximum cell density compared to the control.

Table 46 shows the effect of N-acetylcysteine on final anti IL-18 titer.

Titer [mg/L]

Day	Flask 1: 0 mM N-acetylcysteine	Flask 2: 0 mM N-acetylcysteine	Flask 3: 1 mM N-acetylcysteine	Flask 4: 1 mM N-acetylcysteine	Flask 5: 2 mM N-acetylcysteine
7	193.1	168.3	210.1	202.5	198.0
8	230.3	199.9	241.6	232.2	227.5
9	244.7	216.2	256.6	245.4	242.0
10	262.7	227.2	268.9	258.3	253.2
11					268.3
12					
13					
14					

Day	Flask 6: 2 mM N-acetylcysteine	Flask 7: 4 mM N-acetylcysteine	Flask 8: 4 mM N-acetylcysteine	Flask 9: 8 mM N-acetylcysteine	Flask 10: 8 mM N-acetylcysteine
7	274.0	210.9	202.0	181.9	175.1
8	323.9	251.6	240.2	237.6	232.2
9	374.7	271.7	259.3	267.7	263.9
10	428.8	288.9	276.3	295.3	292.2
11	444.1	315.5	304.3	349.1	367.9
12				369.5	401.4
13				429.5	432.0
14				477.6	484.4

Table 46 (above): Anti IL-18 titer over culture time

The average final anti IL-18 titer of the control cultures was 245 mg/L (very similar to 243 mg/L in example 4.4). The final anti IL-18 titer of the cultures grown in 8 mM N-acetylcysteine was 481 mg/L. This is an increase of 96% compared to the control.

Equivalents

Those skilled in the art will recognize, or be able to ascertain using no more than routine experimentation, many equivalents to the specific embodiments of the invention described herein. Such equivalents are intended to be encompassed by the following claims. The contents of all references, patents and published patent applications cited throughout this application are incorporated herein by reference.

SEQUENCE LISTING

<160> NUMBER OF SEQ ID NOS: 8

<210> SEQ ID NO 1
<211> LENGTH: 107
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Variable light chain

<400> SEQUENCE: 1

```
Asp Ile Gln Met Thr Gln Ser Pro Ser Ser Leu Ser Ala Ser Val
 1               5                  10                  15

Gly Asp Arg Val Thr Ile Thr Cys Arg Ala Ser Gln Gly Ile Arg Asn
            20                  25                  30

Tyr Leu Ala Trp Tyr Gln Gln Lys Pro Gly Lys Ala Pro Lys Leu Leu
        35                  40                  45

Ile Tyr Ala Ala Ser Thr Leu Gln Ser Gly Val Pro Ser Arg Phe Ser
    50                  55                  60

Gly Ser Gly Ser Gly Thr Asp Phe Thr Leu Thr Ile Ser Ser Leu Gln
65                  70                  75
```

```
Pro Glu Asp Val Ala Thr Tyr Tyr Cys Gln Arg Tyr Asn Arg Ala Pro
80                  85                  90                  95

Tyr Thr Phe Gly Gln Gly Thr Lys Val Glu Ile Lys
                100                 105
```

<210> SEQ ID NO 2
<211> LENGTH: 121
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Variable heavy chain

<400> SEQUENCE: 2

```
Glu Val Gln Leu Val Glu Ser Gly Gly Gly Leu Val Gln Pro Gly
 1               5                  10                  15

Arg Ser Leu Arg Leu Ser Cys Ala Ala Ser Gly Phe Thr Phe Asp Asp
                20                  25                  30

Tyr Ala Met His Trp Val Arg Gln Ala Pro Gly Lys Gly Leu Glu Trp
            35                  40                  45

Val Ser Ala Ile Thr Trp Asn Ser Gly His Ile Asp Tyr Ala Asp Ser
        50                  55                  60

Val Glu Gly Arg Phe Thr Ile Ser Arg Asp Asn Ala Lys Asn Ser Leu
    65                  70                  75

Tyr Leu Gln Met Asn Ser Leu Arg Ala Glu Asp Thr Ala Val Tyr Tyr
80                  85                  90                  95

Cys Ala Lys Val Ser Tyr Leu Ser Thr Ala Ser Ser Leu Asp Tyr Trp
                100                 105                 110

Gly Gln Gly Thr Leu Val Thr Val Ser Ser
            115                 120
```

<210> SEQ ID NO 3
<211> LENGTH: 9
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: VARIANT
<222> LOCATION: 9
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Xaa = Thr or Ala
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Variable light chain CDR3

<400> SEQUENCE: 3

Gln Arg Tyr Asn Arg Ala Pro Tyr Xaa
 1   5

<210> SEQ ID NO 4
<211> LENGTH: 12
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: VARIANT
<222> LOCATION: 12
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Xaa = Tyr or Asn
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Variable heavy chain CDR3

<400> SEQUENCE: 4

Val Ser Tyr Leu Ser Thr Ala Ser Ser Leu Asp Xaa
 1   5   10

<210> SEQ ID NO 5
<211> LENGTH: 7
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Variable light chain CDR2

<400> SEQUENCE: 5

Ala Ala Ser Thr Leu Gln Ser
 1   5

<210> SEQ ID NO 6
<211> LENGTH: 17
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Variable heavy chain CDR2

<400> SEQUENCE: 6

Ala Ile Thr Trp Asn Ser Gly His Ile Asp Tyr Ala Asp Ser Val
 1   5   10   15

Glu Gly

<210> SEQ ID NO 7
<211> LENGTH: 11
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Variable light chain CDR1

<400> SEQUENCE: 7

Arg Ala Ser Gln Gly Ile Arg Asn Tyr Leu Ala
 1   5   10

<210> SEQ ID NO 8
<211> LENGTH: 5
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Variable heavy chain CDR1

<400> SEQUENCE: 8

Asp Tyr Ala Met His
 1   5

What is claimed:

1. A serum-free cell culture medium comprising Part A, Part B, and Part C, wherein:
   a) Part A consists essentially of a modified basal medium which excludes the following components: sodium bicarbonate, a buffer, mono-basic sodium phosphate, di-basic sodium phosphate, an osmolarity regulator, a surfactant, and monosaccharide glucose;
   b) Part B consists essentially of an inorganic iron source; and
   c) Part C comprises a recombinant growth factor; a buffer; an osmolarity regulator; an energy source; and at least two different non-animal hydrolysates.

2. The cell culture medium of claim 1, wherein Part A further comprises non-ferrous metal ions, vitamins, or a combination of both.

3. The cell culture medium of claim 1, wherein the inorganic iron source of Part B is ferric citrate.

4. The cell culture medium of claim 3, comprising about 122.5 mg/L or 0.5 mM final solution concentration ferric citrate.

5. The cell culture medium of claim 1, wherein the recombinant growth factor of Part C is selected from the group consisting of insulin or a recombinant analog, IGF-1, and a combination of insulin and IGF-1.

6. The cell culture medium of claim 5, comprising about 4 mg/L to 13mg/L insulin, or a recombinant analog thereof.

7. The cell culture medium of claim 1, wherein the buffer which is excluded from the modified basal medium is HEPES buffer.

8. The cell culture medium of claim 1, wherein the buffer of Part C comprises a phosphate buffer, HEPES, and sodium bicarbonate.

9. The cell culture medium of claim 8, comprising about 1.6g/L of sodium bicarbonate.

10. The cell culture medium of claim 8, comprising about 1.8g/L HEPES.

11. The cell culture medium of claim 8, wherein the phosphate buffer comprises about 0.01 to 0.5 g/L mono- and di-basic sodium phosphates.

12. The cell culture medium of claim 1, wherein Part C further comprises asparagine, glutamine, or glutamine and asparagine.

13. The cell culture medium of claim 1, wherein the osmolarity regulator of Part C is NaCl.

14. The cell culture medium of claim 13, comprising about 1.0 to 6.5 g/L NaCl.

15. The cell culture medium of claim 1, wherein the energy source of Part C is a monosaccharide.

16. The cell culture medium of claim 15, wherein the monosaccharide is selected from the group consisting of glucose, maltose, mannose, galactose and fructose.

17. The cell culture medium of claim 16, wherein the glucose is D-glucose.

18. The cell culture medium of claim 17, comprising no greater than about 7.0 g/L glucose.

19. The cell culture medium of claim 1, wherein the least two different non-animal based hydrolysates of Part C are a plant-based hydrolysate and a hydrolysate which is neither animal or plant-based.

20. The cell culture medium of claim 19, wherein the plant-based hydrolysate is a soy-based hydrolysate.

21. The cell culture medium of claim 19, wherein the hydrolysate which is neither animal or plant-based is a yeast-based hydrolysate.

22. The cell culture medium of any one of claims 1-21, further comprising methotrexate.

23. The cell culture medium of claim 22, comprising about 100nM to 5000 nM methotrexate.

24. The cell culture medium of any one of claims 1-21, further comprising a cell protectant or surfactant.

25. The cell culture medium of claim 24, wherein the surfactant is methyl cellulose or a pluronic polyol.

26. The cell culture medium of claim 25, wherein the pluronic polyol is Pluronic F-68.

27. The cell culture medium of claim 26, comprising about 1.0 g/L Pluronic F-68.

28. The cell culture medium of any one of claims 1-21, further comprising L-glutamine.

29. The cell culture medium of any one of claims 1-21, wherein the pH ranges from 7.1 to 7.3.

30. The cell culture medium of any one of claims 1-21, wherein the osmolarity ranges from 320 to 450 mOsm/kg.

31. A method for producing a protein comprising culturing a mammalian cell in the cell culture medium of any one of claims 1-21.

32. The method of claim 31, wherein the mammalian cell is a Chinese Hamster Ovary (CHO) cell.

33. The method of claim 31 or 32, wherein the protein is an antibody.

34. The method of claim 33, wherein the antibody is selected from the group consisting of an anti-TNFα antibody, an anti-IL-12 antibody, an anti-IL-18 antibody, and an anti-EPO receptor (EPO-R) antibody.

35. A serum-free cell culture medium comprising:

a) a basal medium;

b) about 8-12 ml/kg or 116-126 mg/L ferric citrate;

c) about 2-6 mg/kg recombinant human insulin;

d) about 2-5 g/kg anhydrous glucose;

e) about 0.1 – 0.5 g/kg L-glutamine;

f) about 1-3 g/kg sodium bicarbonate;

g) about 0.01-0.05 g/kg $NaH_2PO_4 \cdot H_2O$;

h) about 0.4 to 0.5 g/kg of $Na_2HPO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$; and

i) about 1.0-3.0 g/kg yeast-based hydrolysate.

36. The cell culture medium of claim 35, comprising

a) a basal medium;

b) about 10.0 ml/kg or 122 mg/L ferric citrate;

c) about 4.0 mg/kg recombinant human insulin;

d) about 3.5 g/kg anhydrous glucose;

e) about 0.29 g/kg L-glutamine;

f) about 1.6 g/kg sodium bicarbonate;

g) about 0.03 g/kg $NaH_2PO_4 \cdot H_2O$;

h) about 0.43 to 0.44 g/kg of $Na_2HPO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$; and

i) about 2.0 g/kg yeast-based hydrolysate.

37. The cell culture medium of claim 35 or 36, further comprising about 2.50 mL/kg methotrexate.

38. A method for producing a protein comprising

a) culturing mammalian cells comprising a nucleic acid encoding the protein in the culture medium of claim 35 or 36; and

b) transferring the culture of (a) into a cell culture production medium,

such that the protein is produced.

39. The method of claim 38, further comprising isolating the protein from the cell culture production medium.

40. The method of claim 38, wherein the protein is an antibody.

41. The method of claim 40, wherein the antibody is D2E7 (adalimumab).

42. A serum-free cell culture production medium comprising:

a) a modified basal medium which excludes the following components sodium bicarbonate, buffer, mono-basic sodium phosphate, di-basic sodium phosphate, an osmolarity regulator, a surfactant, and monosaccharide glucose;

b) about 8 to12 ml/kg or 122.45 mg/L ferric citrate;

c) about 4 to 8 mL/kg or 10 to 14 mg/kg recombinant human insulin;

d) about 5 to 9 g/kg anhydrous glucose;

e) about 0.5 to 0.7 g/kg L-glutamine;

f) about 1 to 2 g/kg sodium bicarbonate;

g) about 1 to 2 g/kg HEPES;

h) about 2 to 3 g/kg NaCl;

i) about 0.5 to 2 g/kg Pluronic F-68;

j) about 0.01 to 0.1 g/kg $NaH_2PO_4 \cdot H_2O$;

k) about 0.4 to 0.5 g/kg $Na_2HPO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$;

l) about 8 to 12 g/kg yeast-based hydrolysate; and

m) about 60 to 70 g/kg plant-based hydrolysate.

43. The cell culture production medium of claim 42, wherein the cell culture medium comprises

a) about 10.0 ml/kg or 122.45 mg/L ferric citrate;

b) about 6.0 mL/kg or 12 mg/kg recombinant human insulin;

c) about 7.0 g/kg anhydrous glucose;

d) about 0.58 to 0.59 g/kg L-glutamine;

e) about 1.6 g/kg sodium bicarbonate;

f) about 1.8 g/kg HEPES;

g) about 2.4 to 2.5 g/kg NaCl;

h) about 1.0 g/kg Pluronic F-68;

i) about 0.03 to 0.04 g/kg $NaH_2PO_4 \cdot H_2O$;

j) about 0.43 to 0.44 g/kg $Na_2HPO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$;

k) about 10.7 g/kg yeast-based hydrolysate; and

l) about 6.9 to 7.0 g/kg plant-based hydrolysate.

44. The cell culture production medium of claim 42 or 43, having a pH of about 7.10 to 7.20.

45. The cell culture production medium of claim 42 or 43, having an osmolality of about 373 to 403 mOsm/kg.

46. A serum-free cell culture medium comprising:

a) a modified basal medium, which excludes the following components sodium bicarbonate, buffer, mono-basic sodium phosphate, di-basic sodium phosphate, an osmolarity regulator, a surfactant, and monosaccharide glucose;

b) about 8 to12 ml/kg or 122.45 mg/L ferric citrate;

c) about 3 to 5 mL/kg or 6 to 8 mg/kg recombinant human insulin;

d) about 5 to 9 g/kg anhydrous glucose;

e) about 0.1 to 2 g/kg L-glutamine;

f) about 1 to 2 g/kg sodium bicarbonate;

g) about 1 to 2 g/kg HEPES;

h) about 2 to 3 g/kg NaCl;

i) about 0.1 to 2 g/kg Pluronic F-68;

j) about 0.01 to 0.1 g/kg $NaH_2PO_4 \cdot H_2O$;

k) about 0.4 to 0.5 g/kg $Na_2HPO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$;

l) about 0.4 to 0.5 g/kg L-asparagine monohydrate;

m) about 2 to 6 g/kg yeast-based hydrolysate; and

n) about 2 to 4 g/kg plant-based hydrolysate.

47. The cell culture medium of claim 46, wherein the cell culture medium comprises

a) about 10.0 ml/kg or 122.45 mg/kg ferric citrate;

b) about 3.8 to 3.9 mL/kg or 7.8 mg/kg recombinant human insulin;

c) about 7.0 g/kg anhydrous glucose;

d) about 0.8 to 0.9 g/kg L-glutamine;

e) about 1.6 g/kg sodium bicarbonate;

f) about 1.8 g/kg HEPES;

g) about 2.6 to 2.7 g/kg NaCl;

h) about 1.0 g/kg Pluronic F-68;

i) about 0.03 to 0.04 g/kg $NaH_2PO_4 \cdot H_2O$;

j) about 0.43 to 0.44 g/kg $Na_2HPO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$;

k) about 0.45 g/kg L-asparagine monohydrate;

l) about 4.0 g/kg yeast-based hydrolysate; and

m) about 2.6 g/kg plant-based hydrolysate.

48. The cell culture medium of any one of claims 42-27, further comprising about 2.50 mL/kg methotrexate

49. A method for producing a protein comprising culturing a mammalian cell comprising a nucleic acid encoding the antibody in the cell culture medium of any one of claims 42-47.

50. The method of claim 49, wherein the mammalian cell is a CHO cell.

51. The method of claim 49, wherein the protein is an antibody.

52. The method of claim 51, wherein the antibody is an anti-TNFα antibody or an anti-EPO-R antibody.

53. The method of claim 52, wherein the anti-TNFα antibody is a fully human anti-TNFα antibody.

54. The method of claim 53, wherein the fully human anti-TNFα antibody is D2E7 (adalimumab).

55. A serum-free cell culture medium comprising:

a) a modified basal medium, which excludes the following components sodium bicarbonate, buffer, mono-basic sodium phosphate, di-basic sodium phosphate, an osmolarity regulator, a surfactant, and monosaccharide glucose;

b) about 8 to 10 ml/kg or 120 to 130 mg/L ferric citrate;

c) about 3 to 5 mL/kg or 7.8 mg/kg recombinant human insulin;

d) about 5 to 9 g/kg anhydrous glucose;

e) about 0.8 to 0.9 g/kg L-glutamine;

f) about 0.3 to 0.5 g/kg L-asparagine monohydrate;

g) about 1 ot 2 g/kg sodium bicarbonate

h) about 1 to 2 g/kg HEPES;

i) about 2 to 3 g/kg NaCl;

j) about 0.5 to 2 g/kg Pluronic F-68;

k) about 0.01 to 0.1 g/kg $NaH_2PO_4 \cdot H_2O$;

l) about 0.1 to 1.0 g/kg $Na_2HPO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$;

m) about 2 to 6 g/kg yeast-based hydrolysate; and

n) about 2 to 4 g/kg plant-based hydrolysate.

56. The cell culture medium of claim 55, comprising

a) about 10 ml/kg or 122 mg/L ferric citrate;

b) about 3.8 to 3.9 mL/kg or 7.8 mg/kg recombinant human insulin;

c) about 7.0 g/kg anhydrous glucose;

d) about 0.87 to 0.88 g/kg L-glutamine;

e) about 0.45 g/kg L-asparagine monohydrate;

f) about 1.6 g/kg sodium bicarbonate

g) about 1.8 g/kg HEPES;

h) about 2.67 to 2.68 g/kg NaCl;

i) about 1.0 g/kg Pluronic F-68;

j) about 0.03 to 0.04 g/kg $NaH_2PO_4 \cdot H_2O$;

k) about 0.43 to 0.44 g/kg $Na_2HPO_4 4 \cdot 7H_2O$;

l) about 4.0 g/kg yeast-based hydrolysate; and

m) about 2.6 g/kg plant-based hydrolysate.

57. The cell culture medium of claim 55 or 56, further comprising methotrexate.

58. A serum-free cell culture medium comprising:

a) basal cell growth medium;

b) about 8 to 12 ml/kg or 120 to 130 mg/L ferric citrate;

c) about 2 to 6 mg/kg recombinant human insulin;

d) about 150 to 250 g/kg anhydrous glucose;

e) about 0.1 to 0.5 g/kg L-glutamine;

f) about 1 to 2 g/kg sodium bicarbonate; and

g) about 5 to 15 g/kg yeast-based hydrolysate.

59. The cell culture medium of claim 58, comprising

a) about 10 ml/kg or 122.45 mg/L ferric citrate;

b) about 4 mg/kg recombinant human insulin;

c) about 200 g/kg anhydrous glucose;

d) about 0.29 to 0.30 g/kg L-glutamine;

e) about 1.6 g/kg sodium bicarbonate; and

f) about 11 g/kg yeast-based hydrolysate.

60. The cell culture medium of claim 58 or 59, further comprising methotrexate.

61. A method of producing a protein comprising culturing a mammalian cell comprising a nucleic acid encoding the protein in a cell culture medium of any one of claims 55-60.

62. The method of claim 61, wherein the protein is an antibody.

63. The method of claim 62, wherein the mammalian cell is a CHO cell.

64. The method of claim 63, wherein the nucleic acid encodes a fully human, anti-IL-12 antibody.

65. The method of claim 64, wherein the fully human, anti-IL-12 antibody is ABT-874.

66. A serum-free cell culture medium comprising:

a) basal cell growth medium;

b) about 8 to 12 ml/kg or 120 to 130 mg/L ferric citrate;

c) about 2 to 6 mg/kg recombinant human insulin;

d) about 1 to 3 g/kg anhydrous glucose;

e) about 0.1 to 1 g/kg L-glutamine;

f) about 1 to 2 g/kg sodium bicarbonate; and

g) about 1 to 4 g/kg yeast-based hydrolysate.

67. The cell culture medium of claim 66, comprising

a) about 10 ml/kg or 122.45 mg/L ferric citrate;

b) about 4 mg/kg recombinant human insulin;

c) about 1.5 g/kg anhydrous glucose;

d) about 0.29 to 0.30 g/kg L-glutamine;

e) about 1.6 g/kg sodium bicarbonate; and

f) about 2 g/kg yeast-based hydrolysate.

68. The cell culture medium of claim 66 or 67, further comprising methotrexate.

69. The cell culture medium of claim 66 or 67, having a pH of about 7.10 to 7.30.

70. The cell culture medium of claim 66 or 67, having an osmolality of about 300 to 340 mOsm/kg.

71. The cell culture medium of claim 66 or 67, comprising at least 8 g/kg yeast-based hydrolysate.

72. A method of producing a protein comprising culturing a mammalian cell comprising a nucleic acid encoding the antibody in the cell culture medium of any one of claims 62-65.

73. The method of claim 72, wherein the protein is an antibody.

74. The method of claim 72, wherein the mammalian cell is a CHO cell.

75. The method of claim 72, wherein the nucleic acid encodes an anti-IL-12 antibody or an anti-EPO-R antibody.

76. The method of claim 75, wherein the fully human, anti-IL-12 antibody is ABT-874.

77. A cell culture medium comprising:

a) a modified basal medium which excludes the following components sodium bicarbonate, buffer, mono-basic sodium phosphate, di-basic sodium phosphate, an osmolarity regulator, a surfactant, and monosaccharide glucose;

b) about 8 to12 ml/kg or 120 to 130 mg/L ferric citrate;

c) about 2.5 to 4.5 mL/kg or 7.8 mg/kg recombinant human insulin;

d) about 5 to 9 g/kg anhydrous glucose;

e) about 0.5 to 1 g/kg L-glutamine;

f) about 0.1 to 1 g/kg L-asparagine monohydrate;

g) about 1 to 2 g/kg sodium bicarbonate

h) about 1 to 2 g/kg HEPES;

i) about 1 to 4 g/kg NaCl;

j) about 0.1 to 2 g/kg Pluronic F-68;

k) about 0.01 to 0.1 g/kg $NaH_2PO_4 \cdot H_2O$;

l) about 0.1 to 1 g/kg $Na_2HPO_4 \cdot 7H_20$;

m) about 2 to 6 g/kg yeast-based hydrolysate; and

n) about 2 to 6 g/kg plant-based hydrolysate.

78. The cell culture medium of claim 77, comprising

a) about 10 ml/kg or 122.45 mg/L ferric citrate;

b) about 3.8 to 3.9 mL/kg or 7.8 mg/kg recombinant human insulin;

c) about 7.0 g/kg anhydrous glucose;

d) about 0.87 to 0.88 g/kg L-glutamine;

e) about 0.45 g/kg L-asparagine monohydrate;

f) about 1.6 g/kg sodium bicarbonate

g) about 1.8 g/kg HEPES;

h) about 2.67 g/kg NaCl;

i) about 1.0 g/kg Pluronic F-68;

j) about 0.03 to 0.04 g/kg $NaH_2PO_4 \cdot H_2O$;

k) about 0.43 to 0.44 g/kg $Na_2HPO_4 \cdot 7H_20$;

l) about 4.0 g/kg yeast-based hydrolysate; and

m) about 2.6 g/kg plant-based hydrolysate.

79. The cell culture medium of claim 77 or 78, having a pH of about 7.10 to 7.20.

80. The cell culture medium of claim 77 or 78, having an osmolality of about 373 to 403 mOsm/kg.

81. A cell culture production medium comprising:

a) a modified basal medium, which is modified to remove the following components sodium bicarbonate, HEPES buffer, mono-basic sodium phosphate, di-basic sodium phosphate, an osmolarity regulator, a surfactant, and monosaccharide glucose;

b) about 8 to 12 ml/kg or 120 to 130 mg/L ferric citrate;

c) about 4 to 8 mL/kg or 10 to 14 mg/kg recombinant human insulin;

d) about 5 to 9 g/kg anhydrous glucose;

e) about 0.1 to 1 g/kg L-glutamine;

f) about 1 to 2 g/kg sodium bicarbonate

g) about 1 to 2 g/kg HEPES;

h) about 1 to 3 g/kg NaCl;

i) about 0.5 to 2 g/kg Pluronic F-68;

j) about 0.01 to 0.1 g/kg $NaH_2PO_4 \cdot H_2O$;

k) about 0.1 to 1 g/kg $Na_2HPO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$;

l) about 8 to 12 g/kg yeast-based hydrolysate; and

m) about 6 to 8 g/kg plant-based hydrolysate.

82. The cell culture production medium of claim 81, comprising

a) about 10 ml/kg or 122.45 mg/L ferric citrate;

b) about 6.0 mL/kg or 12 mg/kg recombinant human insulin;

c) about 7.0 g/kg anhydrous glucose;

d) about 0.58 to 0.59 g/kg L-glutamine;

e) about 1.6 g/kg sodium bicarbonate

f) about 1.8 g/kg HEPES;

g) about 2.45 g/kg NaCl;

h) about 1.0 g/kg Pluronic F-68;

i) about 0.03 to 0.04 g/kg $NaH_2PO_4 \cdot H_2O$;

j) about 0.43 to 0.44 g/kg $Na_2HPO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$;

k) about 10.7 g/kg yeast-based hydrolysate; and

l) about 6.9 to 7.0 g/kg plant-based hydrolysate.

83. The cell culture production medium of claim 80 or 81, having a pH of about 7.10 to 7.20.

84. The cell culture production medium of claim 80 or 81, having an osmolality of about 373 to 403 mOsm/kg.

85. A cell culture production medium comprising:

a) a modified basal medium which excludes the following components sodium bicarbonate, buffer, mono-basic sodium phosphate, di-basic sodium phosphate, an osmolarity regulator, a surfactant, and monosaccharide glucose;

b) about 8 to 12 ml/kg or 110 to 130 mg/L ferric citrate;

c) about 4 to 8 mL/kg or 11 to 15 mg/kg recombinant human insulin;

d) about 5 to 9 g/kg anhydrous glucose;

e) about 0.1 to 1 g/kg L-glutamine;

f) about 1 to 2 g/kg sodium bicarbonate

g) about 1 to 2 g/kg HEPES;

h) about 1 to 3 g/kg NaCl;

i) about 0.1 to 2 g/kg Pluronic F-68;

j) about 0.01 to 0.1 g/kg $NaH_2PO_4 \cdot H_2O$;

k) about 0.1 to1 g/kg $Na_2HPO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$;

l) about 12 to 16 g/kg yeast-based hydrolysate; and

m) about 8 to 10 g/kg plant-based hydrolysate.

86. The cell culture production medium of claim 85, comprising

a) about 10 ml/kg or 122.45 mg/L ferric citrate;

b) about 6.5 mL/kg or 13 mg/kg recombinant human insulin;

c) about 7.0 g/kg anhydrous glucose;

d) about 0.58 to 0.59 g/kg L-glutamine;

e) about 1.6 g/kg sodium bicarbonate

f) about 1.8 g/kg HEPES;

g) about 2.45 g/kg NaCl;

h) about 1.0 g/kg Pluronic F-68;

i) about 0.03 to 0.04 g/kg $NaH_2PO_4 \cdot H_2O$;

j) about 0.43 to 0.44 g/kg $Na_2HPO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$;

k) about 14.2 to 14.3 g/kg yeast-based hydrolysate; and

l) about 9.2 to 9.3 g/kg plant-based hydrolysate.

87. The cell culture production medium of any one of claims 81-86, further comprising methotrexate.

88. A method of producing an antibody comprising culturing a mammalian cell comprising a nucleic acid encoding the antibody in a cell culture production medium of any one of claims 81-86.

89. The method of claim 88, wherein the mammalian cell is a CHO cell.

90. The method of claim 88, wherein the nucleic acid encodes an anti-IL-18 antibody.

91. The cell culture medium of any one of claims 35, 36, 42, 43, 46, 47, 55, 56, 77, 78, 81, 82, 85, or 86, wherein the plant-based hydrolysate is a soy-based hydrolysate.

92. A Chinese Hamster Ovary (CHO) cell in the cell culture medium of any one of claims 1-30, 35-37, 42-48, 55-60, 66-71, and 81-87..

93. A fed batch method of producing a protein comprising

a) culturing mammalian cells comprising a nucleic acid encoding the protein in a cell culture comprising a cell culture production medium; and

b) feeding the mammalian cells by adding a hydrolysate enrichment solution and a basal enrichment solution to the cell culture during a time period,

wherein the hydrolysate enrichment solution comprises at least two different non-animal-based hydrolysates,

such that the protein is produced.

94. The method of claim 93, wherein the basal enrichment solution comprises a concentrated basal medium.

95. The method of claim 93, wherein the basal enrichment solution comprises a basal medium, asparagine, and glucose.

96. The method of claim 94 or 95, wherein the basal medium is PF CHO.

97. The method of any one of claims 93-96, wherein the mammalian cell is a Chinese Hamster Ovary (CHO) cell.

98. The method of any one of claims 93-96, wherein the protein is an antibody.

99. The method of claim 98, wherein the antibody is selected from the group consisting of an anti-TNFα antibody, an anti-IL-12 antibody, an anti-IL-18 antibody, and an anti-EPO receptor (EPO-R) antibody.

100. The method of any one of claims 93-96, wherein the hydrolysate enrichment solution comprises a first hydrolysate which is not derived from a plant or an animal and a second plant-based hydrolysate.

101. The method of claim 100, wherein the hydrolysate which is not derived from a plant or an animal and a plant-based hydrolysate is a yeast-based hydrolysate.

102. The method of claim 101, wherein the plant-based hydrolysate is a soy-based hydrolysate

103. A fed batch method of producing an anti-TNFα antibody comprising

a) culturing Chinese Hamster Ovary (CHO) cells comprising a nucleic acid encoding the anti-TNFα antibody in a cell culture comprising a cell culture production medium; and

b) feeding the CHO cells by adding a hydrolysate enrichment solution and a basal enrichment solution to the cell culture during a time period,

wherein the basal enrichment solution comprises a basal medium, asparagine, and glucose, and

wherein the hydrolysate enrichment solution comprises at least two different non-animal-based hydrolysates,

such that the anti-TNFα antibody is produced.

104. A fed batch method of producing an anti-TNFα antibody comprising

a) culturing CHO cells comprising a nucleic acid encoding the anti-TNFα antibody in a cell culture comprising a cell culture production medium comprising at least 2.0 g/L of glucose, wherein the concentration of glucose is controlled by adding glucose to the cell culture production medium as required to maintain a concentration of at least 2.0 g/L of glucose; and

b) feeding the CHO cells by adding a hydrolysate enrichment solution and a basal enrichment solution to the cell culture during a time period,

wherein the basal enrichment solution comprises a basal medium, asparagine, and glucose, and

wherein the hydrolysate enrichment solution comprises at least two different non-animal-based hydrolysates,

such that the anti-TNFα antibody is produced.

105. The method of claim 103 or 104, further comprising recovering the anti-TNFα antibody.

106. The method of claim 103 or 104, wherein the cell culture is cultured at a temperature ranging from about 32 to 38 °C.

107. The method of claim 106, wherein the culturing temperature is about 35 °C.

108. The method of claim 103 or 104, wherein the cell culture production medium is maintained between 20 and 65% dissolved oxygen.

109. The method of claim 108, wherein the cell culture production medium is maintained at about 30% dissolved oxygen.

110. The method of claim 103 or 104, wherein the osmolarity of the cell culture production medium is maintained throughout the culturing to no more than 500 mOsm.

111. The method of claim 103 or 104, wherein the hydrolysate enrichment solution comprises a first hydrolysate which is not derived from a plant or an animal and a second plant-based hydrolysate.

112. The method of claim 111, wherein the hydrolysate which is not derived from a plant or an animal and a plant-based hydrolysate is a yeast-based hydrolysate.

113. The method of claim 112, wherein the plant-based hydrolysate is a soy-based hydrolysate

114. The method of claim 103 or 104, wherein the hydrolysate enrichment solution consists essentially of about 50-280 g/kg of a soy-based hydrolysate and about 75-300 g/kg of a yeast-based hydrolysate.

115. The method of claim 103 or 104, wherein the basal medium is PF CHO.

116. The method of claim 103 or 104, wherein the basal enrichment solution has a pH of about 9.0 to 10.5.

117. The method of any one of claims 103-116, wherein the time period is between about 9 to 15 days.

118. The method of claim 117, wherein the time period is about 12 days.

119. The method of any one of claims 103-116, wherein the basal enrichment solution is added to the cell culture production medium on at least one of the following days of the time period: Day 4, Day 6, Day 9, and Day 11.

120. The method of any one of claims 103-116, wherein the hydrolysate enrichment solution is added to the cell culture production medium on Day 4, Day 7, or Day 4 and Day 7 of the time period.

121 The method of any one of claims 103-116, further comprising adjusting the pH of the cell culture production medium according to a pH linear ramp, wherein the pH linear ramp comprises starting from a pH of about 7.1 to 7.2 and resulting in a final pH of about 6.9.

122. The method of claim 121, wherein the pH linear ramp is adjusted over a period of at least about 24 hours.

123. The method of claim 121, wherein the pH linear ramp is adjusted over a period of at least about 48 hours.

124. The method of claim 121, wherein the pH linear ramp is adjusted over a period of about 72 hours.

125. The method of claim 103 or 104, wherein the cell culture production medium comprises

a) a modified basal medium which excludes the following components sodium bicarbonate, buffer, mono-basic sodium phosphate, di-basic sodium phosphate, an osmolarity regulator, a surfactant, and monosaccharide glucose;

b) about 8 to 10 ml/kg or 110 to 130 mg/L ferric citrate;

c) about 4 to 8 mL/kg or 10 to 14 mg/kg recombinant human insulin;

d) about 5 to 9 g/kg anhydrous glucose;

e) about 0.1 to 1 g/kg L-glutamine;

f) about 1 to 3 g/kg sodium bicarbonate;

g) about 1 to 3 g/kg HEPES;

h) about 2 to 3 g/kg NaCl;

i) about 0.1 to 2 g/kg Pluronic F-68;

j) about 0.01 to 0.1 g/kg NaH_2PO_4-H_2O;

k) about 0.1 to 0.1 g/kg Na_2HPO_4-$7H_2O$;

l) about 8 to 12 g/kg yeast-based hydrolysate; and

m) about 6 to 8 g/kg plant-based hydrolysate.

126. The method of claim 125, wherein the cell culture production medium comprises

a) about 10.0 ml/kg or 122.45 mg/L ferric citrate;

b) about 6.0 mL/kg or 12 mg/kg recombinant human insulin;

c) about 7.0 g/kg anhydrous glucose;

d) about 0.58 to 0.59 g/kg L-glutamine;

e) about 1.6 g/kg sodium bicarbonate;

f) about 1.8 g/kg HEPES;

g) about 2.45 g/kg NaCl;

h) about 1.0 g/kg Pluronic F-68;

i) about 0.03 to 0.04 g/kg NaH_2PO_4-H_2O;

j) about 0.43 to 0.44 g/kg Na_2HPO_4-$7H_2O$;

k) about 10.7 g/kg yeast-based hydrolysate; and

l) about 6.9 to 7.0 g/kg plant-based hydrolysate.

127. The method of any one of claims 103-126, wherein the mammalian cell is a CHO cell.

128. The method of any one of claims 103-126, wherein the cell culture is a large scale cell culture.

129. The method of claim 128, wherein the large scale cell culture is greater than about 10 L.

130. The method of claim 128, wherein the large scale cell culture is 13 L.

131. The method of any one of claims 103-126, wherein the anti-TNFα antibody is a fully human anti-TNFα antibody.

132. The method of claim 131, wherein the anti-TNFα antibody is adalimumab.

133. A fed batch method of producing an anti-IL12 antibody comprising

a) culturing CHO cells comprising a nucleic acid encoding the antibody in a cell culture comprising a cell culture production medium,

b) feeding the CHO cells by adding a hydrolysate enrichment solution and a basal enrichment solution to the cell culture during a time period,

wherein the basal enrichment solution comprises a basal medium, asparagine, and glucose, and

wherein the hydrolysate enrichment solution comprises at least two different non-animal-based hydrosylates,

such that the anti-IL12 antibody is produced.

134. The method of claim 133, wherein the hydrolysate enrichment solution further comprises glucose.

135. The method of claim 133, further comprising recovering the anti-IL12 antibody.

136. The method of claim 133, wherein the cell culture is cultured at a temperature ranging from about 32 to 38 °C

137. The method of claim 133, wherein the culturing temperature is about 33°C.

138. The method of claim 133, wherein the cell culture production medium is maintained at between 20-65% dissolved oxygen

139. The method of claim 138, wherein the cell culture production medium is maintained at about 40% dissolved oxygen.

140. The method of claim 133, wherein the cell culture production medium has a pH of about 6.7 to 7.2.

141. The method of claim 133, wherein the hydrolysate enrichment solution comprises a hydrolysate which is not derived from a plant or an animal and a plant-based hydrolysate.

142. The method of claim 141, wherein the hydrolysate which is not derived from a plant or an animal is a yeast-based hydrolysate,

143. The method of claim 142, wherein the plant-based hydrolysate is a soy-based hydrolysate.

144. The method of claim 133, wherein the hydrolysate enrichment solution consists essentially of about 50-225 g/kg of a soy-based hydrolysate, about 75-300 g/kg of a yeast-based hydrolysate, and about 2 to 3 g/L glucose.

145. The method of claim 133, wherein the basal enrichment solution comprises a basal medium, asparagine, and glucose.

146. The method of claim 145, wherein the basal enrichment solution has a pH of about 9.7 and an osmolarity of about 1400 to 1500 mOsm.

147. The method of claim 145, wherein the basal medium in the basal enrichment solution is PF CHO.

148. The method of any one of claims 133-147, wherein the time period is between 14-15 days.

149. The method of any one of claims 133-147, wherein the basal enrichment solution is added to the cell culture production medium every other day beginning on day 5 of the time period.

150. The method of any one of claims 133-147, wherein the hydrolysate enrichment solution is added to the cell culture production medium every day beginning on day 6 of the time period.

151. The method of any one of claims 133-147, wherein the basal enrichment solution and the hydrolysate enrichment solution are added to the cell culture production medium every day beginning on day 5 of the time period.

152. The method of claim any one of claims 133-147, wherein the cell culture production medium comprises

a) a modified basal medium excluding the following components sodium bicarbonate, buffer, mono-basic sodium phosphate, di-basic sodium phosphate, an osmolarity regulator, a surfactant, and monosaccharide glucose;
b) about 8 to 12 ml/kg or 110 to 130 mg/L ferric citrate;
c) about 5 to 8 mL/kg or 11 to 15 mg/kg recombinant human insulin;
d) about 5 to 9 g/kg anhydrous glucose;
e) about 0.1 to 1 g/kg L-glutamine;
f) about 1 to 2 g/kg sodium bicarbonate
g) about 1 to 2 g/kg HEPES;
h) about 2 to 3 g/kg NaCl;
i) about 0.1 to 2 g/kg Pluronic F-68;
j) about 0.01 to 0.1 g/kg NaH_2PO_4-H_2O;
k) about 0.1 to 1 g/kg Na_2HPO_4-$7H_2O$;
l) about 6 to 12 g/kg yeast-based hydrolysate; and
m) about 6 to 8 g/kg plant-based hydrolysate.

153. The method of claim 152, wherein the cell culture production medium comprises

a) about 10 ml/kg or 122.45 mg/L ferric citrate;
b) about 6.5 mL/kg or 13 mg/kg recombinant human insulin;
c) about 7.0 g/kg anhydrous glucose;
d) about 0.58 to 0.59 g/kg L-glutamine;
e) about 1.6 g/kg sodium bicarbonate

f) about 1.8 g/kg HEPES;

g) about 2.45 g/kg NaCl;

h) about 1.0 g/kg Pluronic F-68;

i) about 0.03 to 0.04 g/kg NaH_2PO_4-H_2O;

j) about 0.43 to 0.44 g/kg Na_2HPO_4-$7H_2O$;

k) about 10.7 g/kg yeast-based hydrolysate; and

l) about 6.9 to 7.0 g/kg plant-based hydrolysate.

154. The method of any one of claims 133-153, wherein the cell culture is a large scale cell culture.

155. The method of claim 154, wherein the large scale cell culture is greater than 10 L.

156. The method of claim 154, wherein the large scale cell culture is about 13 L.

157. The method of any one of claims 133-156, wherein the anti-IL12 antibody is a fully human, anti-IL-12 antibody.

158. The method of claim 157, wherein the fully human, anti-IL-12 antibody is ABT-874.

159. A combination feed solution comprising

a) glucose;

b) a basal medium;

c) an amino acid other than glutamine; and

d) at least two different non-animal based hydrolysates;

wherein the feed solution has a pH of about 6.0 to 8.0.

160. The combination feed solution of claim 159, comprising about 100 to 250 g/kg glucose.

161. The combination feed solution of claim 159, wherein the amino acid is asparagine.

162. The combination feed solution of claim 160, comprising about 1.0 to 15.0 g of asparagine.

163. The combination feed solution of claim 161, comprising about 3.0 to 5.0 g/kg asparagine.

164. The combination feed solution of claim 159, wherein in the at least two different non-animal based hydrosylates are a plant-based hydrolysate and a hydrolysate which is not animal-based or plant based.

165. The combination feed solution of claim 164, wherein the hydrolysate which is not animal-based or plant-based is a yeast-based hydrolysate.

166. The combination feed solution of claim 164, wherein the plant-based hydrolysate is a soy-based hydrolysate.

167. The combination feed solution of claim 159, wherein the basal medium is either PF-CHO or DMEM/F12 medium.

168. The combination feed solution of claim 159, wherein the basal cell medium is a modified basal medium and excludes the following components: sodium bicarbonate, buffer, mono-basic sodium phosphate, di-basic sodium phosphate, an osmolarity regulator, a surfactant, glutamine, and glucose

169. The combination feed solution of any one of claims 159-168, further having a turbidity of less than about 15 NTU.

170. A method of maintaining a steady glucose level of a cell culture production medium comprising adding the combination feed solution of any one of claims 159-168.

171. A method for making a combination feed solution comprising a basal medium, glucose, and at least two different non-animal based hydrolysates comprising

a) combining glucose and the basal cell medium into a solution;

b) adjusting the pH of the solution of a) to about 9.5 to 10.5;

c) adding the at least two different non-animal based hydrolysates to the solution of b); and

d) adjusting the pH of the solution of c) such that the combination feed solution has a pH of about 6.5 to 7.5

172. The method of claim 171, wherein step c) comprises adding a first hydrolysate which is not animal-based or plant-based and a second plant-based hydrolysate.

173. The method of claim 172, wherein the hydrolysate which is not animal-based or plant-based is a yeast-based hydrolysate.

174. The method of claim 172, wherein the plant-based hydrolysate is a soy-based hydrolysate.

175. A method for producing at least about 1.5 g/L of an antibody from a mammalian cell culture comprising

a) culturing mammalian cells comprising a nucleic acid encoding the antibody in a cell culture production medium; and

b) adding a combination feed solution having a pH of about 6.7 to 7.2 to the cell culture production medium, wherein the combination feed solution comprises glucose; a basal cell medium; an amino acid other than glutamine; and at least two different non-animal based hydrosylates,

such that at least about 1.5 g/L of the antibody is produced.

176. The method of claim 175, wherein the combination feed solution comprises about 100 to 250 g/kg glucose.

177. The method of claim 175 wherein at least 2 g/L of the antibody is produced.

178. The method of claim 175, wherein at least 4 g/L of the antibody is produced.

179. The method of claim 175, wherein at least 5 g/L of the antibody is produced.

180. The method of claim 175, wherein about 6 g/L of the antibody is produced.

181. A method for increasing titer of an antibody produced from a mammalian cell culture comprising

a) culturing mammalian cells comprising a nucleic acid encoding the antibody in a cell culture production medium; and

b) adding a combination feed solution having a pH of about 6.7 to 7.2 to the cell culture production medium, wherein the combination feed solution comprises

glucose; a basal cell medium; an amino acid other than glutamine; and at least two different non-animal based hydrolysates,

such that the titer of the antibody produced is at least 50% more than a control mammalian cell culture which is cultured according to steps a) and and excluding step b).

182. The method of claim 181, wherein the titer of the antibody produced is at least 100% more than the control.

183. The method of claim 181, wherein the titer of the antibody produced is at least 150% more than the control.

184. The method of any one of claims 175-183, wherein the combination feed solution is added when the cell density reaches at least 2.0 x 10^6 cells / mL.

185. The method of any one of claims 175-183, wherein the combination feed solution is added when the cell density reaches about 3.5 x 10^6 cells / ml.

186. A method for producing a protein in a mammalian cell culture comprising

a) culturing mammalian cells comprising a nucleic acid encoding the protein in a cell culture production medium; and

b) adding a combination feed solution to the cell culture production medium using a feedback control system to monitor a metabolic indicator level in the cell culture production medium, wherein the combination feed solution is added to the cell culture production medium at a time point determined by the feedback control system,

such that the antibody is produced.

187. The method of claim 186, wherein the mammalian cell is a Chinese Hamster Ovary (CHO) cell.

188. The method of claim 186 or 187, wherein the metabolic indicator is glucose or glutamine.

189. The method of claim 186 or 187, wherein the feed solution is a combination feed solution comprising glucose; a basal cell medium; an amino acid other than glutamine; and at least two different non-animal based hydrolysates.

190. The method of claim 186 or 187, wherein the protein is an antibody.

191. The method of claim 190, wherein the antibody is selected from the group consisting of an anti-TNFα antibody, an anti-IL-12 antibody, an anti-IL-18 antibody, and an anti-EPO receptor (EPO-R) antibody.

192. The method of claim 190 or 191, wherein the antibody is produced at a titer of at least 1.5 g/L.

193. The method of claim 190 or 191, wherein the antibody is produced at a titer of at least 2 g/L.

194. The method of any one of claims 175-185 and 189, wherein the combination feed solution comprises about 3.0 to 12.5 g/kg asparagine.

195. The method of any one of claims 175-185 and 189, wherein the at least two different non-animal based hydrolysates comprise a plant-based hydrolysate and a hydrolysate which is not animal-based or plant-based.

196. The method of claim 195, wherein the hydrolysate which is not animal-based or plant-based is a yeast-based hydrolysate.

197. The method of claim 195, wherein the plant-based hydrolysate is a soy-based hydrolysate.

198. The method of any one of claims 175-185 and 189, wherein the combination feed solution comprises about 100 to 200 g/kg glucose.

199. The method of any one of claims 175-185 and 189, further comprising monitoring a glucose level in the cell culture medium such that the glucose level is maintained between about 0.25 and 20.0 g/L.

200. The method of claim 199, wherein the glucose level is monitored using an automated sampling device.

201. The method of any one of claims 175-185, wherein the antibody which is produced is selected from the group consisting of an anti-TNFα antibody, an anti-IL-18 antibody, and an anti-Il-12 antibody.

202. The method of claim 191 or 201, wherein the anti-TNFα antibody is D2E7 (adalimumab).

203. The method of claim 191 or 201, wherein the anti-IL-18 antibody is ABT-325.

204. The method of claim 191 or 201, wherein the anti-IL-12 antibody is ABT-874.

205. A method of determining a feed profile for producing a protein in a mammalian cell culture comprising

a) culturing mammalian cells comprising a nucleic acid encoding the antibody in a cell culture production medium; and

b) adding a combination feed solution to the cell culture production medium using a feedback control system to monitor a metabolic indicator in the cell culture production medium, wherein the combination feed solution is added to the cell culture production medium to meet a target metabolic indicator setpoint; and

c) determining the amount of the combination feed solution added to the cell culture production medium per day,

such that a feed profile is determined.

206. The method of claim 205, wherein the metabolic indicator is glucose or glutamine.

207. A fed batch method for producing a protein in a mammalian cell culture comprising adding a combination feed solution to the mammalian cell culture according to the feed profile of claim 205.

208. A method of producing an antibody in a mammalian cell culture such that the titer of the antibody is at least 100 mg/L, said method comprising

a) culturing mammalian cells comprising a nucleic acid encoding the antibody in a cell culture production medium;

b) adding sodium butyrate, N-acetylcysteine, or a combination thereof, to the cell culture medium, wherein the sodium butyrate is added to a final concentration of about 0.1 mM to 10 mM and the N-acetylcysteine is added to a final concentration of about 1 mM to 80 mM ,

such that the antibody is produced at a titer of at least 100 mg/L.

209. The method of claim 208, wherein the antibody titer is at least 150 mg/L.

210. The method of claim 208, wherein the antibody titer is at least 200 mg/L.

211. The method of claim 208, wherein the antibody titer is at least 250 mg/L.

212. The method of claim 208, wherein the antibody titer is at least 300 mg/L.

213. The method of claim 208, wherein the antibody titer is at least 400 mg/L.

214. A method of producing an antibody in a mammalian cell culture such that the titer of the antibody is at least 10% greater than a control mammalian cell culture, said method comprising

a) culturing mammalian cells comprising a nucleic acid encoding the antibody in a cell culture production medium; and

b) adding sodium butyrate, N-acetylcysteine, or a combination thereof, to the cell culture medium, wherein the sodium butyrate is added to a final concentration of about 0.1 mM to 10 mM and the N-acetylcysteine is added to a final concentration of about 1 mM to 80 mM,

such that the titer of the antibody is at least 10% greater than the control, wherein the control mammalian cell culture comprises step a) and excludes step b).

215. The method of claim 214, wherein the antibody titer of the mammalian cell culture is improved at least 29% over the control mammalian cell culture.

216. The method of claim 214, wherein the antibody titer of the mammalian cell culture is improved at least 40% over the control mammalian cell culture.

217. The method of claim 214, wherein the antibody titer of the mammalian cell culture is improved at least 70% over the control mammalian cell culture.

218. The method of claim 214, wherein the antibody titer of the mammalian cell culture is at least 90% greater than the control mammalian cell culture.

219. The method of any one of claims 208-218, wherein sodium butyrate, N-acetylcysteine, or combination thereof, is added to the mammalian cell culture during the

growth phase of the mammalian cell culture.

220. The method of any one of claims 208-218, wherein the sodium butyrate, N-acetylcysteine, or combination thereof is added to the mammalian cell culture between days 4 and 7 of the culture time.

221. The method of any one of claims 208-218, wherein the sodium butyrate, N-acetylcysteine, or combination thereof is added to the mammalian cell culture on day 0 of the culture time.

222. The method of any one of claims 208-218, wherein the final concentration of sodium butyrate is about 0.1 mM to 10 mM.

223. The method of any one of claims 208-218, wherein the final concentration of sodium butyrate is about 0.1 mM to 8.0 mM.

224. The method of any one of claims 208-218, wherein the final concentration of sodium butyrate is about 0.1 mM to 3.0 mM of sodium butyrate.

225. The method of any one of claims 208-218, wherein the final concentration of N-acetylcysteine is about 20 mM to 60 mM.

226. The method of any one of claims 208-218, wherein the final concentration of N-acetylcysteine is about 10 mM.

227. The method of any one of claims 208-218, wherein the final concentration of N-acetylcysteine is about 8 mM.

228. A method of extending longevity of a mammalian cell culture by at least 35% in comparison to a control mammalian cell culture, said method comprising

a) culturing mammalian cells comprising a nucleic acid encoding the antibody in a cell culture production medium; and

b) adding about 1 mM to 80 mM N-acetylcysteine to the cell medium; a

such that the longevity of the mammalian cell culture is extended by at least 35% in comparison to a control mammalian cell culture, wherein the control mammalian cell culture comprises step a) and excludes step b).

229. The method of claim 228, wherein the longevity of the mammalian cell culture is extended at least about 45 % in comparison to the control mammalian cell culture.

230. The method of claim 228, wherein the longevity of the mammalian cell culture is extended at least about 55 % in comparison to the control mammalian cell culture.

231. The method of any one of claims 228-230, comprising adding a final concentration of about 8 mM N-acetylcysteine to the cell culture production medium.

232. The method of any one of claims 208-231, wherein the antibody is selected from the group consisting of an anti-TNFα antibody, an anti-IL-18 antibody, and an anti-Il-12 antibody.

233. The method of claim 232, wherein the anti-IL-18 antibody is ABT-325.

What is claimed:

1. A fed-batch method of making a human anti-TNFα antibody comprising a light chain variable region (LCVR) comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO:1 and a heavy chain variable region (HCVR) comprising the sequence of SEQ ID NO:2, said method comprising culturing Chinese Hamster Ovary (CHO) cells comprising a nucleic acid encoding said LCVR and HCVR of said anti-TNFα antibody in a cell culture production medium in large-scale,

wherein glucose concentration in said cell production medium is monitored, the glucose concentration in said medium decreases to below 2 g/L, and glucose is added to said medium when the glucose concentration in said medium decreases to below 2 g/L, or the glucose concentration in said medium is monitored and glucose is added to said medium to maintain the glucose concentration in said medium at a concentration of at least 2 g/L but no greater than 7 g/L, such that said anti-TNFα antibody is produced, and wherein said produced antibody is further affinity purified using a Protein A resin.

2. The method of claim 1, wherein said produced antibody has a titer of at least 1.5 g/L in said cell culture production medium.

3. The method of claim 2, wherein said culturing lasts 9-15 days.

4. The method of claim 1, wherein said produced antibody has a titer of at least 2 g/L in said cell culture production medium.

5. The method of claim 1, wherein said cell culture production medium is a serum-free medium.

6. The method of claim 5, wherein said serum-free medium comprises at least one non-animal-based hydrolysate selected from the group consisting of a yeast-based hydrolysate, a soy-based hydrolysate, and a combination thereof.

7. The method of claim 5, wherein said serum-free medium comprises galactose and manganese.

8. The method of claim 1, wherein said CHO cells are cultured at a temperature ranging from 32° C to 38° C.

9. The method of claim 8, wherein said temperature is maintained as a constant temperature throughout said production method, said temperature being selected from a temperature range of 32° C to 38° C.

10. A fed-batch production method of making adalimumab, comprising culturing Chinese Hamster Ovary (CHO) cells comprising a nucleic acid encoding adalimumab in a cell culture production medium in large-scale, wherein glucose concentration in said medium is monitored, the glucose concentration in said medium decreases to below 2 g/L, and glucose is added to said medium when the glucose concentration in said medium decreases to below 2 g/L, or the glucose concentration in said medium is monitored and glucose is added to said medium to maintain the glucose concentration in said medium at a concentration of at least 2 g/L but no greater than 7 g/L, such that adalimumab is produced, and wherein said produced adalimumab is further affinity purified using a Protein A resin.

11. The method of claim 10, wherein said produced antibody has a titer of at least 1.5 g/L in said cell culture production medium.

12. The method of claim 11, wherein said culturing lasts 9-15 days.

13. The method of claim 11, wherein said cell culture production medium is a serum-free medium.

14. The method of claim 13, wherein said serum-free medium comprises at least one non-animal-based hydrolysate selected from the group consisting of a yeast-based hydrolysate, a soy-based hydrolysate, and a combination thereof.

15. The method of claim 13, wherein said serum-free medium comprises galactose and manganese.

16. The method of claim 10, wherein said produced antibody has a titer of at least 2 g/L in said cell culture production medium.

17. The method of claim 16, wherein said culturing lasts 9-15 days.

18. The method of claim 16, wherein said cell culture production medium is a serum-free medium.

19. The method of claim 18, wherein said serum-free medium comprises at least one non-animal-based hydrolysate selected from the group consisting of a yeast-based hydrolysate, a soy-based hydrolysate, and a combination thereof.

20. The method of claim 18, wherein said serum-free medium comprises galactose and manganese.

21. The method of claim 11, wherein said produced antibody has a titer of at least 2.5 g/L in said cell culture production medium.

22. The method of claim 21, wherein said culturing lasts 9-15 days, and wherein (a) said cell culture production medium is a serum-free medium and comprises at least one non-animal-based hydrolysate, or (b) said cell culture production medium is a serum-free medium comprising galactose and manganese.

23. The method of claim 10, wherein said produced antibody has a titer of at least 4 g/L in said cell culture production medium and (a) said cell culture production medium is a serum-free medium and comprises at least one non-animal-based hydrolysate, or (b) said cell culture production medium is a serum-free medium comprising galactose and manganese.

24. The method of claim 10, wherein said CHO cells are cultured at a temperature ranging from 32° C to 38° C.

25. A fed-batch method of producing adalimumab, comprising expressing adalimumab in Chinese Hamster Ovary (CHO) cells in a cell culture production medium in large -scale, wherein said CHO cells comprise an expression vector encoding adalimumab, wherein glucose concentration in said medium is monitored, and the glucose concentration in said medium drops to a level between 1 and 5 g/L, and glucose is added to said medium to maintain the glucose concentration in said medium at least 1-5g/L, and wherein adalimumab is further affinity purified using a Protein A resin.

26. The method of claim 25, wherein said produced antibody has a titer of at least 1.5 g/L in said cell culture production medium.

27. The method of claim 25, wherein said produced antibody has a titer of at least 2 g/L in said cell culture production medium.

28. The method of claim 25, wherein said produced antibody has a titer of at least 2.5 g/L in said cell culture production medium.